

Course descriptions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-buHI-011/15 20th Century Slovak History.....	3
2. A-boAMD-001/21 AHS - Genesis and Development.....	6
3. A-boAMD-507/25 Alcohol in historical sources.....	8
4. A-boMU-006/15 Applied Sciences in Museums.....	11
5. A-boAI-133/22 Archive Collections.....	14
6. A-boAI-143/22 Archiving for Students not Specializing in Archiving.....	16
7. A-boDU-098/15 Art History Resources.....	18
8. A-boAM-900/21 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	20
9. A-boAMD-038/21 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar 1.....	22
10. A-boAMD-039/21 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar 2.....	24
11. A-boAMD-028/22 Basics in Registry Administration.....	26
12. A-boAMD-033/21 Basics of Conservation and Restoration of Cultural Heritage.....	29
13. A-boAMD-016/21 Collecting and Research Activities.....	31
14. A-boAMD-032/21 Cultural Heritage of Slovakia.....	33
15. A-boAMD-506/25 Cultural heritage in the age of cancel culture.....	35
16. A-boAMD-035/21 Current Issues in Museum And Monuments Studies.....	37
17. A-boIS-017/15 Data Analysis and Visualization.....	39
18. A-boAMD-007/21 Digitalization Process of the Archives Heritage.....	41
19. A-boAMD-013/21 Diplomatics of the Middle Ages.....	43
20. A-boAMD-011/21 Elementary Categories in Diplomatics.....	44
21. A-boHI-021/15 Elementary Seminar in History.....	45
22. A-moMU-700/22 European Museums and World Heritage Sites.....	47
23. A-boMU-777/22 Fashion in Museum Collections.....	50
24. A-boAI-089/22 Field Trip 1.....	52
25. A-boAI-090/22 Field Trip 2.....	54
26. A-boAI-091/22 Field Trip 3.....	56
27. A-boAMD-103/21 German - Advanced German 1.....	58
28. A-boAMD-104/21 German - Advanced German 2.....	60
29. A-boAMD-110/21 German - Advanced German 3.....	62
30. A-boAMD-111/21 German - Advanced German 4.....	64
31. A-boAMD-101/21 German Language for beginners 1.....	66
32. A-boAMD-102/21 German Language for beginners 2.....	69
33. A-boAMD-108/21 German Language for beginners 3.....	72
34. A-boAMD-109/21 German Language for beginners 4.....	74
35. A-boHI-517/00 HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 1.....	76
36. A-boHI-518/00 HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 2.....	78
37. A-boHI-514/00 HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 1.....	80
38. A-boHI-515/00 HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 2.....	82
39. A-boHI-581/15 HS: Slovak National Revival and Its Personages (1780 – 1849).....	84
40. A-boAMD-010/24 Heraldry, Genealogy.....	86
41. A-boAMD-029/21 History of Administration 1.....	87
42. A-boAMD-030/21 History of Administration 2.....	89
43. A-boAI-147/22 History of Austria and Vienna in the Middle Ages.....	91
44. A-boAI-144/22 History of Bratislava 1 (Medieval Pressburg).....	93
45. A-boAI-145/22 History of Bratislava 2 (Pressburg during Coronations Festivities).....	95
46. A-boAMD-015/21 History of Monument Fund Protection.....	96
47. A-boAMD-500/22 History of Museology.....	99

48. A-boAMD-006/21	History of Museum Science.....	101
49. A-boAMD-105/21	Hungarian Language 1.....	103
50. A-boAMD-106/21	Hungarian Language 2.....	105
51. A-boAMD-112/21	Hungarian Language 3.....	107
52. A-boAMD-113/21	Hungarian Language 4.....	109
53. A-boAMD-020/21	Information Systems for Archivists and Museologists.....	111
54. A-boAMD-043/24	Information systems.....	113
55. A-boAMD-502/23	Information technologies in historical research.....	115
56. A-boAMD-027/21	Introduction into Archiving.....	116
57. A-boAMD-005/21	Introduction into Museology.....	118
58. A-boAMD-504/25	Introduction to numismatics and the history of European coinage.....	120
59. A-boAMD-031/21	Introduction to the history of administration in Slovakia.....	122
60. A-boAMD-201/21	Introduction to the history of art.....	124
61. A-boAMD-107/22	Latin Morphology 1.....	126
62. A-boAMD-108/22	Latin Morphology 2.....	128
63. A-boAMD-002/21	Latin Palaeography of the Antiquity and Early Middle Ages.....	130
64. A-boAMD-003/21	Latin Palaeography of the Gothic Period.....	132
65. A-boAMD-009/21	Latin Palaeography of the Modern Times.....	134
66. A-boAMD-114/22	Latin Syntax 1.....	136
67. A-boAMD-115/22	Latin Syntax 2.....	138
68. A-boAMD-024/21	Modern Times Diplomats 1.....	140
69. A-boAMD-025/21	Modern Times Diplomats 2.....	143
70. A-boAMD-503/24	Municipal and City Chronicles.....	145
71. A-boAMD-017/21	Museography.....	148
72. A-boAMD-019/22	Museology Seminar.....	150
73. A-boAMD-501/22	Museology for Students not Specializing in Museology.....	152
74. A-boAMD-018/21	Museum as an Institution.....	154
75. A-boMU-601/22	Museums in Slovakia.....	156
76. A-boAMD-021/21	Old Slovak and Czech Language.....	158
77. A-moMU-010/22	Presentation of the Monument Fund.....	159
78. A-boAMD-008/21	Professional Excursion 1.....	160
79. A-boAMD-023/21	Professional Excursion 2.....	162
80. A-boAMD-037/21	Professional Excursion 3.....	164
81. A-boAMD-022/21	Professional Training 1.....	166
82. A-boAMD-036/21	Professional Training 2.....	168
83. A-boHI-329/17	SC: Comparative History of Medieval Central-Eastern Europe.....	170
84. A-boHI-303/00	SC: Introduction into Church History.....	172
85. A-boHI-373/10	SC: Slovakia between 1938 - 1945.....	174
86. A-boHI-391/20	Selected Topics from the Late Medieval History of Central Europe.....	176
87. A-boAMD-014/21	Seminar in Medieval Diplomats.....	178
88. A-boAMD-026/21	Seminar in Modern Diplomats.....	179
89. A-boAMD-004/21	Seminar in Palaeography.....	181
90. A-boAMD-508/25	Sexuality, love and family in historical sources.....	183
91. A-boAMD-012/21	Sfragistics, Numismatics, Phaleristics.....	185
92. A-buHI-007/15	Slovak History 1526-1780.....	186
93. A-buHI-009/15	Slovak History 1780-1918.....	189
94. A-buHI-005/15	Slovak History before 1526.....	192
95. A-boAMD-042/24	Slovak Museums, Galleries and Archives - an Introduction.....	195
96. A-boAMD-505/25	Urban history and heraldry.....	197

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-011/15	Course title: 20th Century Slovak History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: For their final evaluation, students need to pass the oral exam. In it, students draw one of the thematic areas (in line with the syllabus) and then show they have the necessary knowledge, are familiar with the topic in question and are able to analyze and interpret the chosen issue. Students are required to attend the lectures regularly. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture series and individual study, students have the basic knowledge of the political, economic, social and cultural history of the period. They are also familiar with the key development trends, historical concepts, personalities, and basic historiographical issues of the time in question. They are able to perceive the social and cultural specificities of Slovakia from a recent historical perspective.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to 20th century Slovak history (Periodization, literature, sources). The establishment of Czechoslovakia and the integration of Slovakia in Czechoslovakia (1918-1920). The political system of the First Republic. The 1920 Constitution. Party and political structure. The Ruling Five. (Prague) Castle.	

2. Slovakia in the first Czechoslovak Republic. Czechoslovak versus Slovak nationalism. Autonomism versus centralism. Regionalism. The Rule of Law and state organization ideas. Nationalities and minorities in the first Czechoslovak Republic.
3. The 1938 crisis. The Sudeten German crisis and the Slovak question. The Žilina agreement. Slovakia's autonomy in the second Czech-Slovak Republic (1938-1939). The development of Slovakia's domestic and foreign policy from the declaration of autonomy to the establishment of the Slovak State. Building an authoritarian political system.
4. The Slovak State (1939-1945). Its political system and development. Power structures. Radicals and moderation in the Slovak People's Party (HSL'S). Persecution of political opponents of the regime. The Jewish question. Adoption of the leadership system in 1942. Decline of the regime after 1943.
5. The Resistance at home and abroad. Preparation and course of the Slovak National Uprising. Legal significance of the Slovak National Uprising. The Košice government program.
6. Basic trends of economic, social and cultural development in Slovakia in 1918-1945.
7. The Renewal of Czechoslovakia and its political, economic and social development in 1945-1948.
8. The February 1948 coup d'état in Czechoslovakia, the establishment of the communist regime in Czechoslovakia, political, economic and social development in the 1950s.
9. The gradual relaxation of the communist regime and the path towards 1968. The 1960s in society, culture and economy.
10. The year 1968, the August 21 occupation and the gradual onset of Normalization.
11. The period of Normalization in Czechoslovakia, the dissent and exile movements. The path towards 1989.
12. November 1989, the new political and social system, relations between Slovaks and Czechs and the establishment of independent Slovakia.

Recommended literature:

Basic literature:

Period 1918 - 1945:

FERENČUHOVÁ, Bohumila – ZEMKO, Milan a kolektív. Slovensko v 20. storočí.

V medzivojnovom Československu 1918 – 1939. Bratislava : VEDA, 2012. ISBN

978-80-224-1199-8

LETZ, Róbert. Slovenské dejiny IV. 1914 – 1938. Bratislava : Literárne informačné centrum. 2010. ISBN 978-80-8119-028-5

LETZ, Róbert. Slovenské dejiny V. 1938 – 1945. Bratislava : Literárne informačné centrum, 2012. ISBN 978-80-8119-055-1

Period 1945 - 1993:

PEŠEK, Jan, LETZ, Róbert. Štruktúry moci na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2004. ISBN 80-7165-469-8.

PEŠEK, Jan a kol. Aktéri jednej éry na Slovensku 1948-1989. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Michala Vaška, 2003. ISBN 80-7165-417-5.

RYCHLÍK, Jan. Češi a Slováci ve 20. století. Česko-slovenské vztahy 1945-1992. Bratislava: Academic Elektronik Press, 1998. ISBN 80-88880-11-4.

Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

For the students who choose the predmet as voluntary/not obligatory, the following requirements apply: presence at lectures (maximum 2 absences), colloquy

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 295						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
15,93	0,0	17,63	23,39	17,63	21,69	3,73
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD., Mgr. Martin Horička, PhD.						
Last change: 19.05.2023						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-001/21	Course title: AHS - Genesis and Development
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: .	
Course requirements: Final test, class activities, 2 accepted absences. Student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: Student will have a basic overview of main auxiliary historical sciences (AHS), especially paleography, epigraphy, codicology, diplomacy, heraldry, sphragistics, genealogy, chronology, numismatics. He will master the basic terms and development of the main phenomena with a focus on the territory of Slovakia (basic periodization of historical writings, scriptoria and book codices, chanceries and structure of official documents, historical inscriptions, coats of arms, seals, family relations, time measurement in the past, currency in our history, weights and measures).	
Class syllabus: - AHS as historical subdisciplines dealing with selected sources - Literacy and the development of Latin writing (paleography) - Book codices, scriptoria (codicology) - Official documents, chanceries (diplomatics) - Historical inscriptions and epigraphy - Measuring time in the past (chronology) - Coats of arms, seals, flags (heraldry, sphragistics, vexillology) - Gender relations (genealogy) - Basic historical measures, scales, currencies (metrology, numismatics).	
Recommended literature: - Pomocné vedy historické – súčasný stav a perspektívy. (VRTEL, Ladislav editor). Dolný Kubín, ŠOKA 1986.	

- HLAVÁČEK, Ivan – KAŠPAR, Jaroaslav – NOVÝ, Rostislav. Vademecum pomocných věd historických. Praha : Svoboda 1988. (resp. novšie vydania)
- ZUBÁČKA, Ida – ZEMENE, Marián. Kapitoly z PVH. Bratislava : UK 1993.
- KAČÍREK, Ľuboš - RAGAČ, Radoslav - TIŠLIAR, Pavol. Múzeum a historické vedy (vysokoškolská učebnica). Krakov : Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 2013.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language (possibility to consult in German or English).

Notes:

.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 264

A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,3	19,32	20,45	17,05	6,06	6,82

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

Last change: 11.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-507/25	Course title: Alcohol in historical sources
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the semester: regular attendance and active participation in discussions. b) in the examination period: final test from the entire course or seminar paper on a selected topic of at least 10 standard pages. Grading scale: 100-90%: A, 89-80%: B, 79-70%: C, 69-60%: D, 59-50%: E, 49-0%: FX The teachers accept a maximum of three absences with documentation. The topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The deadline for submitting the paper will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the academic period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain comprehensive knowledge about the production of various types of alcoholic beverages in the past, their distribution, consumption and the problems associated with it in various social strata from the Middle Ages to the first half of the 20th century. They will become familiar with archival sources, works of art and museum objects that document the issue of alcoholic beverages in Central Europe with a focus on the territory of Slovakia and will be able to interpret them in the context of broader historical, cultural and economic processes.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issue – alcohol as a topic of historical research; current and historical terminology; overview of the history of alcoholic beverages and their significance in historical cultures. 2. From mead to wine (the Migration Period and the Early Middle Ages) – production and consumption of mead among Slavs, Germans and other ethnic groups; wine and other beverages as part of religious life; Christianization and grape cultivation. 3. Alcohol in medieval literature and art (from biblical commentaries to vagrant poetry) – depiction of the theme of alcohol in literature and visual arts, symbolism of alcohol in iconography. 4. Viticulture in the origins of medieval cities – trade routes and markets; wine and beer trading, its influence on the prosperity of cities and its reflection in written sources.	

5. Alcoholic beverages in the sources of feudal estates (from the end of the Middle Ages to the 18th century).
6. Wine, beer, spirits in early modern cities and their influence on urban culture and heraldic creation – places of alcohol consumption, craft guilds related to the production and sale of alcoholic beverages and their symbols in heraldry.
7. Alcohol consumption in the modern age – alcohol as part of the everyday life of peasants, townspeople, nobility and church leaders; the symbolism of alcohol in social rituals and celebrations.
8. Alcohol and health (modern times to the end of the 19th century) – alcohol as a medicine in traditional medicine – vs. – sociocultural changes in alcohol dependence after the spread of spirits (drunkenness, diseases, crime); alcoholism as a disease, its health and social consequences; temperance societies.
9. Alcohol and the law – legal regulations and penalties associated with the production and distribution of alcohol and their impact, the fight against alcoholism.
10. Alcohol during the period of industrialization – the impact of the industrial revolution on alcohol production, the rise of large distilleries and breweries; buildings for the production and consumption of alcoholic beverages as monuments (wine bars, breweries, cellars, distilleries).
11. Collections related to the production, sale and consumption of alcoholic beverages in Slovakia and around the world.
12. Museum presentation of the production, distribution and consumption of alcoholic beverages (museums of winemaking, brewing and distilling in Slovakia and around the world).
13. Excursion to the Museum of Viticulture and Enology.

Recommended literature:

Main Literature:

- SOURNIA, Jean-Charles. Dějiny pijáctví. Praha, 1999, 299 s.
- BYSTRICKÝ, Peter – DUCHOŇOVÁ, Diana – DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Daniela et al. Alkohol ako kultúrno-historický fenomén. Bratislava, 2024, 263 s.
- HRIVŇÁK, Štefan – FEJEŠOVÁ, Mária – HRUBALA, Martin et al. Víno v prameňoch: dokumenty k dejinám malokarpatského vinohradníctva. Bratislava, 2018, 172 s.
- PETRÁŠ, Milan. Z dejín pivovarníctva, sladovníctva a chmeliarstva na Slovensku. Trnava, 1993, 114 s.

Additional Literature:

- BENKOVÁ, Eva. Vinohradníctvo na panstve Červený Kameň v ranom novoveku. Bratislava, 2017, 192 s.
- DUCHOŇOVÁ, Diana - LENGYELOVÁ, Tünde. Hradné kuchyne a šľachtické stravovanie v ranom novoveku : radosti slávností, strasti každodennosti. Bratislava, 2016, 320 s.
- HAMES, Gina. Alcohol in world history. London, 2012, 146 s.
- SEDLÁK, Peter. Hnutie spolkov striezlivosti na Slovensku v rokoch 1844 – 1874. Prešov, 1998, 150 s.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 48

A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,08	31,25	14,58	8,33	8,33	10,42

Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírsek, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.
--

Last change: 30.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.
--

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boMU-006/15	Course title: Applied Sciences in Museums
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 1 per level/semester: 28 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 6	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KEKA/A-boMU-037/11 FiF.KAM/A-boMU-006/15	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 15 to 20 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic it is possible to choose: Analysis and approach of the selected auxiliary historical science together with the analysis of one selected representative source. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points	

Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the course parts. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50																	
Learning outcomes: The result of the educational activity is primarily the preparation of students for everyday work in museums and the use of selected applied scientific disciplines in the museum environment. Students have learned and acquired knowledge and skills about traditional and modern auxiliary historical sciences as well as other applied sciences that can be used in the museum.																	
Class syllabus: 1. System of applied sciences in museums, classification and characteristics 2. Introduction to auxiliary historical sciences, classification, subject, goals and possibilities of use in museums 3. Introduction to archiving 4. Introduction to librarianship 5. Selected historical sciences and their development in domestic and foreign museums (epigraphy, numismatics, faleristics, historical metrology) 6. Medieval and modern diplomacy 7. Reading and interpretation of selected historical documents 8. Natural and technical sciences in museum work in connection with the typology of museums and the nature of their collections 9. Excursion to the selected museum 10. Excursion to the selected archive																	
Recommended literature: GREGOROVÁ, Anna. Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s. KAČÍREK, Ľuboš – RAGAČ, Radoslav – TIŠLIAR, Pavol. Múzeum a historické vedy. Krakov : Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 2013. ISBN: 978-83-7490-585-5. LALKOVIČ, Marcel. Dejiny múzejníctva na Slovensku. Liptovský Mikuláš, 2000, 70 s. ISBN: MRUŠKOVIČ, Štefan. Etnografická muzeológia. UK Bratislava 1979. - skr. RAVIK, Slavomír. Velká kniha starožitností a kuriozit. Regia Praha 2003, ISBN: 8086367312. RYBECKÝ, Milan. Muzeálna slovenská spoločnosť. Martin, Osveta 1983, STRÁNSKÝ, Z.Zbyněk – STRÁNSKÁ, Edita. Základy štúdia muzeológie. UMB Banská Bystrica 2000, skr.- WAIDACHER, Friedrich. Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ISBN: 8080600155. ŻYGULSKI, Z. Muzea na świecie. Warszawa 1982.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course:																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 166 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>19,88</td><td>16,87</td><td>27,11</td><td>19,28</td><td>8,43</td><td>8,43</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	19,88	16,87	27,11	19,28	8,43	8,43
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
19,88	16,87	27,11	19,28	8,43	8,43												
Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.																	
Last change: 31.03.2022																	

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-133/22	Course title: Archive Collections
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 15 to 20 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Analysis and description of selected documents from archival collections. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the course parts.	

Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50																	
Learning outcomes: Students have basic information and knowledge about archival collections not only in Slovakia but also in Europe. They have extensive knowledge of the terminology of archival practice in the field of creation and access to archival collections, they have learned the history of the collection in our territory, they have the knowledge and skills necessary for practical activities of working with archival collections.																	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issue 2. Archive collection - definition, characteristics, practice 3. Origin of the archive collection 4. Types of archive collections 5. The issue of making archive collections accessible 6. Archives of the collection in the state archives in Slovakia 7. Archives of the collection in specialized archives in Slovakia 8. Archive collections in archives abroad 9. Excursion to the archive - State Archive in Bratislava 10. Excursion to the archive - Slovak National Archive																	
Recommended literature: HUDEC, Rudolf. Krátky sprievodca Archívom Divadelného ústavu Bratislava. Bratislava : Divadelný ústav, 2011. Základné publikácie. ISBN 9788089369294. OROSOVÁ, Martina a Magdaléna BRÁZDILOVÁ. Sprievodca po Archíve Pamiatkového úradu Slovenskej republiky. Bratislava : Pamiatkový úrad Slovenskej republiky, 2007. ISBN 9788089175161. Archívy v krízových situáciách: zborník príspevkov z XIII. archívnych dní v Slovenskej republike, ... Bojnice 26.-28. mája 2009. [Bratislava] : Spoločnosť slovenských archivárov, 2009. ISBN 9788097020538.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course:																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 4 <table> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> <tr> <td>25,0</td><td>25,0</td><td>25,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>25,0</td></tr> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	25,0	25,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	25,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
25,0	25,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	25,0												
Lecturers: Mgr. Ján Valo, PhD.																	
Last change: 31.03.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-143/22	Course title: Archiving for Students not Specializing in Archiving
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 15 to 20 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic it is possible to choose: Processing of a selected topic from a specific field using archival documents. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the course parts.	

Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50					
Learning outcomes: Students have general and especially practical knowledge and skills about Slovak and European archiving in the context of studying the study program. They have mastered the basics of studying in the archive, gained an overview of current archival legislation, they know how to orient themselves in the archival information system.					
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issue - archiving, archiving and their relationship to other disciplines 2. Basic concepts and orientation in them 3. History of archiving in the European area 4. History of archiving in Slovakia 5. Basics of archival theory 6. Archival practice 7. Archiving and relation to other departments 8. Use of archival documents 9. Excursion to the archive - State Archive in Bratislava 10. Excursion to the archive - Archive of the Slovak Academy of Sciences 11. Excursion to the archive - Archive of the city of Bratislava					
Recommended literature: HORVÁTH, V. – KARTOUS, P. – WATZKA, J. Ochrana, sprístupňovanie a využívanie archívnych dokumentov. Bratislava 1988. KARTOUS, P. – MRIŽOVÁ, M. Správa registratúrnych záznamov a archívnych dokumentov u ich pôvodcov. Bratislava 2003. NOUGARET, CH. – GALLAND, B.: Les instruments de recherche dans les archives. Paris 1999. Vybrané analytické a syntetické archívne pomôcky, štúdie z časopisov a zborníkov Slovenská archivistika, Archivní časopis a Sborník archivních prací.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 16					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	12,5	18,75	0,0	68,75
Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 31.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KDVU/A-boDU-098/15	Course title: Art History Resources
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Completion of the final colloquium and seminar work. The student is required to achieve at least 60% success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. The teacher accepts max. 2 absences with proven documents.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the importance of individual PVH in the process of researching historical sources to the history of art. They have basic information about archiving, the history of archives and the current archival organization in Slovakia. They manage the process of acquiring knowledge about archival files (or documents) in which information on art history is likely to occur. They have an overview of the archival information apparatus, they are able to actively use it. They independently analyze, criticize and interpret archival written sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issues of sources in the history of art; 2. Auxiliary historical sciences and their use in the study of historical sources for the history of art; 3. Origin and history of archives and archival organization in Slovakia; 4. Current archival organization; 5. Archive funds, personal funds and collections - a source of information and knowledge about the history of art; 6. Archival aids and their use for obtaining information on art history; 7. Memory portals as a source of knowledge and sources for art history 8. Analysis, critique and interpretation of selected archival material - sources on the history of art; 9. Excursion in the selected archive I .; 10. Excursion in the selected archive II.	
Recommended literature: BUZINKAYOVÁ, Anna et al. Príručka archivára. Bratislava: PT Servis spol. s r.o., 1999. ISBN - 80 - 967737 -5 – 5	

HLAVÁČEK, Ivan, KAŠPAR, Jaroslav a NOVÝ, Rostislav. Vademecum pomocných věd historických. Praha: Nakladatelství H + H, 2002. ISBN 80-7319-004-4
 KOLLÁROVÁ, Zuzana a HANUS, Jozef. Sprievodca po slovenských archívoch. Prešov: Universum, 1999. ISBN 80-96 77 53-6-7.
 LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Príručka diplomatiky. Bratislava: SAS, 1972.
 LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Základné diplomatické kategórie. Bratislava: UK, 1988.
 MIŠOVIČ, Milan. Informatívny sprievodca štátnych archívov Slovenskej republiky II/1, II/2. Bratislava, MV SR, 2001. ISBN 80-967553-8-2
 RAGAČOVÁ, Júlia. Informatívny sprievodca osobitných archívov Slovenskej republiky. Bratislava: MV SR, 2001. ISBN 80-967553-9-0
 STIEBEROVÁ, Mária. Informatívny sprievodca štátnych archívov Slovenskej republiky I. Bratislava: MV SR, 2000. ISBN 80-967553-7-4
 ZUBÁČKA, Ida a ZEMENE, Marián. Kapitoly z PVH. Bratislava: UK v Bratislave, 1993. ISBN 80 - 223 - 0645 - 2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 68

A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,88	26,47	23,53	2,94	1,47	14,71

Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Peter Buday, PhD.

Last change: 04.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAM-900/21	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.	
Class syllabus: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.	

5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: Based on the topic of the bachelor thesis
Last change: 06.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-038/21	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active work during the semester (definition and gradual narrowing of the research subject, mastery of work methodology, gradual submission of individual chapters of the future bachelor thesis). The range of bachelor thesis chapters (from the introduction to the agreed part) is approximately 15 to 25 standard pages. Attendance: 10 points Active work at seminars: 90 points Elaboration and submission of a bachelor's thesis: 100 points Evaluation scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points The student is required to achieve at least 60 percent overall success in order to complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Student in cooperation with the teacher will be able to choose a relevant topic, define its content, chronologically and geographically, assess the informative value of relevant historical sources, critically evaluate the literature, get acquainted with the appropriate structure of work, master technical procedures in preparing a bachelor's thesis and gain experience. analysis and critique of sources and literature.	
Class syllabus: - Selection of the topic of the bachelor thesis, its definition - Heuristics of sources and literature - Critical evaluation of literature on the chosen topic - Evaluation of relevant historical sources - Structuring and formulating first chapters of the bachelor thesis	
Recommended literature: ECO, Umberto. Jak napsat diplomovou práci. Praha : Votobia 1997. KATUŠČÁK, Dušan. Ako písať vysokoškolské a kvalifikačné práce. Bratislava : Stimul 1998. Other literature according to the topic of the bachelor thesis.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 99					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,7	12,12	13,13	1,01	3,03	1,01
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-039/21	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active work during the semester (gradual submission of individual chapters of the future bachelor thesis). Within the set deadline, he / she will submit a bachelor's thesis prepared formally in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of UK no. 12/2013. The scope of the work (without the list of sources and appendices) is approximately 35 to 65 normpages. Attendance: 10 points Active work in seminars: 90 points Elaboration and submission of a bachelor's thesis: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points The student is required to achieve a minimum of 60 percent overall assessment success in order to complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/ 50%	
Learning outcomes: Ability to critically analyze sources and literature, define the main problem of the chosen topic, summarize the obtained information and knowledge into a synthesis, conceive and edit the thesis.	
Class syllabus: - Methodological issues of the bachelor thesis processing - Issues of ethics of scientific work - Formal and content aspects of the bachelor thesis - Criticism and interpretation of source material - Synthesis of obtained information and knowledge - Conception and editing of the text of the bachelor thesis	
Recommended literature: ECO, Umberto. Jak napsat diplomovou práci. Praha : Votobia 1997. KATUŠČÁK, Dušan. Ako písať vysokoškolské a kvalifikačné práce. Bratislava : Stimul 1998.	

Other literature according to the topic of the bachelor thesis.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 89					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,66	4,49	7,87	2,25	3,37	12,36
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-028/22	Course title: Basics in Registry Administration
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 0 / 3 per level/semester: 0 / 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by May 10 of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 30 to 50 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Preparation and processing of the registry rules and plan for the selected originator of the registry. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the training section. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have mastered the legislation concerning the administration of the public administration and business, the terminology, the typology of the authors of the registry in terms of creating archival documents, knowledge of existing registry management systems, classical and electronic registry management, knowledge to use in care and protection of the registry, in the creation and keeping of records on registry records and files stored in the registry center, in the creation and assessment of guidelines for the administration of the registry of state administration, self-government and business entities, have the skills they use in evaluating files and records, in assessing their documentary value and in the preparation of the decommissioning procedure, the	

elaboration of the proposal for decommissioning and the relevant lists and the transfer of archival documents to the archive

Class syllabus:

1. Archives - Pre-archival care - Registry management; their subject and object
2. Terminology
3. Legal regulations
4. Registry management systems - classical and electronic
5. Guidelines for registry administration
6. Creation of registration order and registration plan
7. Manipulation actions of the registry administration (receipt, sorting, registration, circulation, processing, storage of registry records in the registry center, their protection and use) - their analysis
8. Types and categories of registry records
9. Excursion to the registration center and archive of the legal entity
10. Presentation of SW application for registry management

Recommended literature:

1. Administratíva a hospodárenie školy, poradca pre zamestnancov školy vykonávajúcich činnosti na úseku administratívy, prevádzky a hospodárenia školy, časť E – Registratúra a archív školy, MUNKOVÁ, Mária. 10 príspevkov. Dr. Jozef Raabe Slovensko, s.r.o. odborné nakladateľstvo Bratislava 2013.
2. BITTNER, Ivan a kol. Spisová a archivní služba ve státní správě, samosprávě a v podnikatelské sféře, 3. aktualizované a přepracované vydání podle stavu k 01.06.2005, Linde Praha 2005.
3. KARTOUS, Peter - MRIŽOVÁ, Mária. Správa registratúrnych záznamov a archívnych dokumentov u ich pôvodcov, Bratislava 2003.
4. MRIŽOVÁ, Mária. Modelové požiadavky na správu elektronických dokumentov (Informácia o špecifikácii MoReq2). In Slovenská archivistika 1/2009, s. 211 – 219.
5. MRIŽOVÁ, Mária. Archivovanie elektronických registratúrnych záznamov v kontexte pripravovanej novely zákona o archívoch a registratúrach. In Slovenská archivistika 2/2010, s. 61 – 71.
6. MRIŽOVÁ, Mária - MUNKOVÁ, Mária. Správca registratúry – Archivár II. Pracovný manuál pre účastníkov kurzu akreditovaného Ministerstvom školstva SR, Calypso PM, s.r.o. 2007.
7. MRIŽOVÁ, Mária - MUNKOVÁ, Mária. Správca registratúry – Archivár I. Pracovný manuál pre účastníkov kurzu akreditovaného Ministerstvom školstva SR, Euroedu, s.r.o. 2012.
8. MRIŽOVÁ, Mária - MUNKOVÁ, Mária. Správca registratúry – Archivár II. Pracovný manuál pre účastníkov kurzu akreditovaného Ministerstvom školstva SR, Euroedu, s.r.o. 2012.
9. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Registratúra a archívny fond. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1995, s. 158 – 170.
10. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Archívna teória, archívna prax, archívna legislatíva. In Fórum archivárov, roč. IX. č.8 – október 1998, s. 14 – 20.
11. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Spisy v archívoch. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1998, s. 12 – 21.
12. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Metodológia a prax archívneho hodnotenia (Poznatky a námety). In Slovenská archivistika 2/2003, s. 13 – 26.
13. ROZLOŽNÍKOVÁ, Virgínia. Automatizácia v archívoch. In Slovenská archivistika 1/2000, s. 166 – 167.
14. SLOBODA, Elo. Dozor nad vyradovaním záznamov z registratúr. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1994, s. 180 – 185.
15. Stručný prehľad vývoja územného a správneho členenia Slovenska, MV SR SVS Bratislava 2007.

16. ŠEREĎI, Jozef. Termín „Spis o fonde“ netradične. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1993, s. 93 – 98.
17. ŠPANKOVÁ, Mária. Problematika správy moderných záznamov. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1997, s. 169 – 170.
18. ŠTULRAJTEROVÁ, Katarína. Sympóziu Registratúra a archív. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1993, s. 173 – 175.
19. TIŠLIAR, Pavol. Konzervačná kópia a digitalizácia archívnych dokumentov. In Slovenská archivistika 2/2003, s. 117 – 125.
20. TKÁČ, Marián. Kurz archívna a spisová služba v bankách. Londýn 09. – 13.09.1996. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1997, s. 164 – 165.
21. Územné zmeny obcí v SR od roku 1990, MV SR SVS Bratislava 2003.
22. Verejná správa po roku 1945 v zrkadle archívnych dokumentov. Zborník príspevkov zo XVI. archívnych dní, Trnava 22. – 24.05.2012.
23. VRTEL, Ladislav. Z činnosti Skartačnej komisie Archívnej správy MV SSR. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1980, s. 226-228.
24. VRTEL, Ladislav. Predarchívna starostlivosť v rokoch 1981 – 1985. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1986, s. 189 – 198.
25. VRTEL, Ladislav. Aktuálne otázky predarchívnej starostlivosti. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1987, s. 182 – 186.
26. VRTEL, Ladislav. K niektorým otázkam archivistiky v predarchívnej sfére. In Slovenská archivistika 1/1988, s. 42 – 53.
27. VRTEL, Ladislav. Axiologické východiská teórie archívnej hodnoty. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1990, s. 100-110.
28. VRTEL, Ladislav. Predarchívna starostlivosť = spisová služba? In Fórum archivárov, roč. III. č.5, máj 1992, s. 5-7.
29. VRTEL, Ladislav. Automatizovaný administratívny systém a archívy. In Slovenská archivistika 2/1993, s. 153 – 156.
30. VRTEL, Ladislav. Identita archivára. In Forum archivárov, roč. V./2, 1994, s. 1 – 3.
31. ŽUDEL, Juraj. Utváranie nového územného a správneho členenia Slovenskej republiky v rokoch 1990 – 1996. In Slovenská archivistika 1/2002, s. 28 – 56.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,46	25,0	7,69	0,0	1,92	1,92

Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.

Last change: 07.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-033/21	Course title: Basics of Conservation and Restoration of Cultural Heritage
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 1 per level/semester: 28 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at seminars, paper on a chosen issue. A final test, written during the examination period, in which it is necessary to succeed at least in the range of 60%. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: The student will learn the basic working procedures for the preventive protection of cultural heritage and become familiar with uncomplicated conservation techniques.	
Class syllabus: Preventive protection of collections, the importance of storage and protection of objects Conservation of collections Restoration in Slovakia (on the history and personalities of restoration in Slovakia) Restoration in museology and monument conservation, scope and objectives Documentation of restoration interventions, legislation Intention for restoration - objectives, content Materials I., II. - degradation factors, their elimination and treatment Depository regime Specialised workplaces in museum and monument conservation - restoration workshops and studios	
Recommended literature: Preventívna ochrana zbierkových predmetov. Európsky sociálny fond, SNM v Bratislave, 67s. JIRÁSEK, P., TLACHOVÁ K. (eds.) Zásady ochrany muzeí a kulturních institucí. Asociace českých a moravsko-slezských muzeí a galerií v spolupráci s Českým výborem ICOM, Praha 1998 KOPECKÁ, I., DVOŘÁK. M. Nároky na muzejní úložné prostory z hlediska stability různých materiálů. In. Zprávy památkové péče, 1995, r. 55, č. 8, s. 1 - 16.	

KUHN, H. Conservation and Restauration. London 1985
PÁGO, L. Úvod do múzejní konzervace. Brno 1987
WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999
ZEMENE, Leopold: Základy muzejní klimatologie. In: Metodický list - Muzejní klimatologie, Brno 1995. s. 3-10.
A – Z konzervátora. (zost. Josef Gažo). Bratislava: Ústredná správa múzeí a galérií. 1982. 401s.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Teaching is partly carried out outside the building of the FiF UK in memory institutions.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 21

A	B	C	D	E	FX
85,71	9,52	0,0	0,0	4,76	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Radka Benžová

Last change: 09.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-016/21	Course title: Collecting and Research Activities
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final test. The student has to reach 60% points at least. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Two absences are accepted. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The aim of educational process is the explaining of systematic and scientific collection work of museums a specific scientional research in museums.	
Class syllabus: 1. Museum and its functions. 2. Museum collection item, its diferentiation and importance. 3. The original item and its substitutions. 4. Collection, collection work and collection fund with the relations toward bearings of the museum. 5. Methods of collecting, different forms of documentation. 6. Research in museum. Methods and technics. 7. Scientific processing of collections-the combination of museology and domain sciences. 8. Methodology of collecting - Heritage law, Museum laws.	
Recommended literature: DOLÁK, Jan: Sběratelství a sbírkotvorná činnost muzeí. Bratislava 2018 BENEŠ, Josef: Muzeum a sbírky. Praha 1977. GREGOROVÁ, Anna: Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s. MRUŠKOVIČ, Štefan a kol.: Etnomuzeológia. SNM Martin 1993,128 s. Waidacher, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ŽALMAN, Jiří a kol.: Příručka muzejníková. Brno 2002, 75 s.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Czech, English.	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 43					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,6	23,26	20,93	9,3	20,93	6,98
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD.					
Last change: 23.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-032/21	Course title: Cultural Heritage of Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar paper - presentation of a selected cultural monument in Slovakia during the course and a final paper in which the student must achieve at least 60% success rate. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: To provide an overview of the immovable, movable and intangible cultural heritage of Slovakia. Slovak UNESCO sites, Memory of the World and European Cultural Heritage. To clarify the origin and development of the museum phenomenon and museology in the Czech Republic and in the world, the stages of development of the institutional base up to the present.	
Class syllabus: 1. Protection of cultural heritage in Slovakia 2. UNESCO monuments in Slovakia 3. Memory of the World 4. Intangible cultural heritage in Slovakia 5. Urban conservation areas 6. Monument reserves of folk architecture 7. Ethnographic and open air museums 8. Religious monuments of Slovakia 9. Secular monuments in Slovakia 10. Minor architecture and monuments	
Recommended literature: BENŽA, Mojmír. Ľudová architektúra a urbanizmus vidieckych sídiel na Slovensku. Bratislava: Academic Electronic Press, 1998. DUDÁŠ, Miloš –GOJDIČ, Ivan –ŠUKAJLOVÁ, Margita. Drevené kostoly. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2007.	

DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Viera. Ľudová architektúra. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2008.
DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Viera. Svetové kultúrne dedičstvo UNESCO. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2009.
DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Viera–KOLLÁR, Daniel. Najkrajšie mestá. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2007.
ŽURIŠKA, Zdenko. Národný cintorín. Martin : SNK, 20.
Interdisciplinarita vo vedeckom výskume pri rozvoji ochrany kultúrneho dedičstva. Bratislava : Slovenská technická univerzita v Bratislave, 2013, CD-ROM. ISBN 978-80-227-3991-7
KAČÍREK, Ľuboš. Kultúrne dedičstvo Slovenska. Bratislava : Muzeológia a kultúrne dedičstvo, 2016, 116 s. – skr. – dostupné na internete
LACIKA, Ján. 700 slovenských hradov, zámkov, kaštieľov, panských sídel a pevností. Bratislava : Ikar, 2010.
LACIKA, Ján. 1000 cirkevných pamiatok Slovenska. Bratislava : Ikar, 2012.
LACIKA, Ján. Pamätníky a pomníky. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2013.
MLYNKA, Ladislav –HABERLANDOVÁ, Katarína. Technické pamiatky. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2007.
Ochrana pamiatok dopravy v rámci Slovenska. Košice : Slovenské technické múzeum, 2010, 63 s. ISBN 978-80-970250-3-8
PLAČEK, Miroslav –BÓNA, Martin. Encyklopédia slovenských hradov. Bratislava : Slovart, 2007.
SÜLE, Peter –SÜLE, Peter, ml. Encyklopédia miest a obcí Slovenska. Lučenec : PS Line, 2005.
TURČAN, Vladimír a kol. Archeologické pamiatky. Bratislava : DAJAMA, 2009.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 20

A	B	C	D	E	FX
40,0	25,0	20,0	15,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD.

Last change: 09.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-506/25	Course title: Cultural heritage in the age of cancel culture
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Final sixty-minute quiz. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. Grading scale: 60-66% - E, 67-73% - D, 74-80% - C, 81-89% - B, 90-100% - A	
Learning outcomes: Philosophical and sociological assessment of changes in the conception of cultural heritage in the Euro-Atlantic area over the last sixty years. Implications for the creation and presentation of material heritage in particular. Analysis of positive and controversial contributions to the conception of culture, especially museum culture.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic terminology - heritage, cultural heritage, cancel culture, woke. 2. Socio-economic changes in Western society since the 1960s. Dissolution of the colonial system. 3. Emphasis on cultural aspects of non-minority or directly marginalised sections of society (minority ethnic, national, religious, women, LBGT+ etc.). 4. Philosophical-sociological sources of contemporary conceptions of culture. 5. Culture of interference, woke movements, etc. 6. Comparison of Western European and Slovak approaches. 7. Critical study. Critical and reflexive museology, The museum as predator. 8. Decolonization, restitution, repatriation of heritage.	
Recommended literature: DAVIS, Peter. Ecomuseum – a Sense of Place. Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1999. DOLÁK, Jan. Sbíratelství a sbírkotvorná činnost muzeí. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. DOLÁK, Jan. Teoretická podstata muzeologie. Brno: Technické muzeum v Brně, 2019. ICOFOM Study Series - 1980-2025 DOLÁK, Jan. Muzea v době cancel culture, v tisku. VERGO, Peter. New Museology. London: Reactions Books, 1989	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD.					
Last change: 28.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-035/21	Course title: Current Issues in Museum And Monuments Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar paper handed in in the last week of regular semester, final test where the student needs to achieve at least 60% success. Classification scale: 60-66% - E, 67-73% - D, 74-80% - C, 81-89% - B, 90-100% - A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain knowledge about trends in museology, monumentology and monument protection in Slovakia and in the European context.	
Class syllabus: 1. Current trends in monumental restoration of historic buildings 2. Conversion and adaptation of monuments for cultural purposes 3. Industrial architecture 4. New museology, cooperation of museums and galleries with the public 5. New museums 6. Current procedures for the rescue and restoration of movable monuments 7. Field trip to a selected site	
Recommended literature: Múzeá na prahu 3. tisícročia. Bratislava, SNM – NMC, 1999, 110 s. ISBN 80-8060-026-0 Múzeum. Metodický, študijný a informačný časopis pre pracovníkov múzeí a galérií Pamiatky a múzeá. Revue pre kultúrne dedičstvo. Bratislava, SNM a PÚ SR Bratislava Renovatio. Periodikum k problémom teórie a praxe reštaurovania kultúrnych pamiatok. PÚ SR Bratislava Informátor archívu Pamiatkového úradu SR. PÚ SR Bratislava MONUMENTORUM TUTELA – OCHRANA PAMIATOK	

ŠOBÁŇOVÁ, Petra: Muzejní expozice jako edukační médium 1. Olomouc : Univerzita Palackého, 2014, 364s. ISBN 9788024443027 Monument revue, časopis Pamiatkového úradu SR					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: The teaching is partly carried out outside the FiF UK building in memory institutions and sites.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 10					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,0	60,0	10,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKIV/A-boIS-017/15	Course title: Data Analysis and Visualization
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Attendance and participation– A maximum of two absences with documentation are accepted. Assignments: - 5 assignments during the semester (5 x 10 points) - team project (data analysis, visualization, and interpretation) – 50 points (submission – last week of the semester) All parts of the evaluation are mandatory. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has theoretical and practical knowledge in the field of data analysis and visualization. She/he understands basic statistical terms and can apply methods of descriptive statistics in describing data. She/he has an overview of different data types and formats, can choose the appropriate way to visualize them and interpret the results. She/he has practical experience with the use of Excel and other software tools designed for analysis and visualization of text, network and qualitative data.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic data types and formats. 2. Data collection and cleaning. 3. Basic statistical methods used in data analysis. 4. Relationship between variables. 5. Methods of visualization and interpretation of results.	

6. Excel - data import, functions, charts. 7. Excel - contingency table 8. Data analysis in the database system Access, export, import. 9. Text analysis. 10. Network analysis. 11. Qualitative data analysis					
Recommended literature: DOWNEY, Allen B., 2014. Think Stats [online]. B.m.: Green Tea Press [cit. 31.10.2021]. Available at: https://greenteapress.com/wp/think-stats-2e/ HANNEMAN, Robert a Mark RIDDLE, 2005. Introduction to Social Network Methods [online] [cit. 31.10.2021]. Available at: http://faculty.ucr.edu/~hanneman/nettext/ NAVARRO, Danielle J a David R FOXCROFT, 2018. Learning statistics with jamovi: a tutorial for psychology students and other beginners [online]. B.m.: Danielle J. Navarro and David R. Foxcroft [cit. 31.10.2021]. Available at: doi:10.24384/HGC3-7P15 WALSH, Brandon, no date. Introduction to Text Analysis: A Coursebook [online] [cit. 31.10.2021]. Available at: https://walshbr.com/textanalysiscoursebook/assets/introduction-totext-analysis.pdf WILKE, Claus O., 2019. Fundamentals of Data Visualization [online] [cit. 31.10.2021]. Available at: https://clauswilke.com/dataviz/index.html Presentations available in Moodle.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 146					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,88	17,12	24,66	11,64	10,27	3,42
Lecturers: Ing. Miriam Ondrišová, PhD.					
Last change: 16.09.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-007/21	Course title: Digitalization Process of the Archives Heritage
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: CONDITIONS: - Regular active participation in courses (2 absences possible, each additional one must be replaced by elaboration of a substitute work) + seminar work in the range of 10 to 20 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters) on a topic chosen by the student in consultation with the teacher(s). It must relate to the digitization of the selected archival or museal sources/entities. + oral examination of lectured topics as well as self-study of the recommended literature. RATING: Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 90 points Student is required to achieve at least a 60 percent overall success rate to complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: - knowledge and skills about digitization as such, especially about digitization of archival and other historical cultural heritage in Slovakia and abroad, - basic practical skills with the preparation as well as the digitization, processing and making available of archival, museal and other historical cultural heritage to the general public.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to digitization (its development and basic terms) 2. Digitization of historical sources 3. Examples of successful digitization projects 4. Methodology of digitization: a) preparation of inventory units for digitization, b) Methods of digitization and technical requirements, c) Postprocessing - editing and processing of digitisates 5. Metadata	

6. Presentation of digitisates and metadata to the public
7. Memory portals and their use
8. Practical examples
9. Excursion to a selected museum and / or archive

Recommended literature:

Metodické pokyny Odboru archívov a registratúr MV SR č.

MAKULOVÁ, Soňa. Digitálne knižnice budúcnosti : nové smery výskumného programu. In: INFOS 2003: 32. medzinárodné informatické sympóziu [online]. [cit. 2008-01-02]. Dostupné na internete: <<http://www.aib.sk/infos/infos2003/15.htm>>. ISSN 1336-0779

Spolok slovenských knihovníkov. Domáce iniciatívy v oblasti digitalizácie kultúrneho dedičstva [online]. [Cit. 2006 – 02-23]. Dostupné na internete: <<http://www.infolib.sk/index/podstranka.php?id=1079>>

ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj. Moderná a postmoderná koncepcia urbánnych dejín na príklade Bratislavy. In: Jak psát dějiny velkých měst, zost. Radana Červená et alii, Brno 2016, s. 51-72 (dostupné aj online na profile autora na Academia.edu)

VALO, Ján. Digitalizácia a elektronické dokumenty vo výchove a vzdelávaní archivárov, In Memory 2015. - Bratislava : Sport marketing company, 2017. - ISBN 978-80-972770-2-4. - S. 48-56.

VALO, Ján. Prezentácia a možnosti prístupu k digitalizátom archívnych dokumentov, In Zborník Spoločnosti archivárov 2015. - Bratislava : Spoločnosť slovenských archivárov, 2016. - ISBN 978-80-971356-2-1. - S. 118-128.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language (if necessary - individual consultations in German or English).

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 48

A	B	C	D	E	FX
52,08	29,17	6,25	4,17	4,17	4,17

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.

Last change: 08.03.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAMD-013/21		Course title: Diplomatics of the Middle Ages			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester: 4.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 113					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,81	21,24	22,12	14,16	12,39	13,27
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 23.02.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAMD-011/21		Course title: Elementary Categories in Diplomatics			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester: 4.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 106					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,25	16,98	18,87	18,87	12,26	3,77
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 25.11.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-021/15	Course title: Elementary Seminar in History
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to actively participate in discussions at meetings during the semester, fulfill partial tasks (reports from reading assignments, work with source material and databases), leading to completion of a paper on a chosen topic (10 pages of the author's text, with footnotes) that should be submitted by the end of the teaching period of the semester. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students develop the basic skills they need to work as historians. They learn how to make efficient use of regular and electronic databases of bibliography, to identify the different genres of historical literature and the parameters of scholarly texts. Students learn the basic methods of historical work, the ethical principles for taking over and quoting someone else's works. In their proseminar paper they are expected to show the extent up to which they are able to use the acquired theoretical knowledge in practice.	
Class syllabus: Initial information, purpose and focus of the seminar, the difference between a scholarly and a popular text. Heuristics - basic sources of information I: libraries Basic information sources II. - Slovak and foreign encyclopedias, synthetic processing of world and Slovak history	

Basic information sources III. - Slovak and foreign bibliographies; literature search; Bibliographic record I. (monographs); assignment of seminar work topics Basic information sources IV. - periodicals (Slovak and foreign); Bibliographic record II. (periodicals); elaboration of basic bibliography for seminar work Basic information sources V. - sources: classification of historical sources; basic editions of sources; techniques for working with scholarly literature and sources - regests/výpisky , personal card register Basic information sources VI. : archives - overview and division of archives in the Slovak Republic, archival aids; preparing the concept of proseminar work Technique for working with sources - analysis, interpretation; concept of seminar work - report preparation Basic information sources VII. - historical maps and atlases, manuals for localizing local names Historical workplaces in the Slovak Republic Preparation of the first chapters of the seminar work; submission of partial reports. Methods of historical work (direct and indirect historical method, analysis and synthesis, induction and deduction, statistical method, geographical method, synchronous and asynchronous method, structural analysis, comparison). Principles for structuring scholarly historical texts (neutral language means, principles of scholarly stylization, avoiding taking over the style of the historical document) Breaking down the proseminar paper: summary, introduction, text of thesis divided into chapters, conclusions, used sources and scholarly literature.																	
Recommended literature: HLAVÁČEK, Ivan – KAŠPAR, Jaroslav – NOVÝ, Rostislav. Vademecum pomocných věd historických. Praha : Arkus 1998. ISBN 80-86022-09-9 BARTL, Július. Úvod do štúdia dejepisu. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského 1997. ISBN 80-223-1249-5																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 127 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>35,43</td><td>30,71</td><td>22,05</td><td>3,15</td><td>2,36</td><td>6,3</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	35,43	30,71	22,05	3,15	2,36	6,3
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
35,43	30,71	22,05	3,15	2,36	6,3												
Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.																	
Last change: 28.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-moMU-700/22	Course title: European Museums and World Heritage Sites
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Evaluation 100% during the semester - active participation during lessons (10 pts - activity + small tasks) + 2 presentations (20pts, presented during the semester). Max 2 absences accepted. Classification scale: 100-90 = A 89-80 = B 79-70 = C 69-60 = D 59-50 = E 49- = FX Assessment criteria: 2 presentations - one on a museum, the other on a heritage site of the student's choice (European, non-Slovak), engaging in class discussions and small tasks = 30 points Museum presentation criteria: 10-15 minutes, basic information about the museum (what/where/type), brief history (background), information about collections, exhibitions, other activities they do / offer; ideally a museum you have visited, so you can share your experience and opinion, maybe offer tips for improvement Cultural heritage site presentation criteria: 10-15 minutes, basic information about the site (what/where/type), history, background info (why it is important, what is special about it), if there are some special activities (museum presentation, special events...); ideally a site you have visited so you can tell us about the experience - presentations should focus on different regions of Europe, presenting cultural elements from various countries; students should draw on their own experience from visiting those places, followed by a group discussion Policy on absences: additional tasks if a student misses more than 2 classes - a paper (800-1100 words, proper use of citations and references) on a Slovak museum / heritage site following the same content structure as presentation; plus a short list of examples of a selected type of a museum Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 active participation during lessons (max 2 absences) + 2 presentations

Learning outcomes:

Students will be able to explain the development of the museum phenomenon in Europe and define the term museum. Students will be able to classify museums based on typology. Students will become familiar with different types of European museums and heritage sites, being able to list examples. Students will use their own experience from different European countries and share it with one another via peer learning activities, thus promoting cultural diversity and internationalisation. Students will be motivated to visit museums and heritage sites more.

Class syllabus:

During the course we will briefly cover the beginnings of museums in Europe and the different forms they take today. We will discuss various types of museums and heritage sites across Europe. After the introductory session we will focus on a different region every lesson, highlighting famous / unusual / key institutions and sites of each country. Each session will include a participatory activity. Students are encouraged to share their own experience with each country, to promote peer learning and cultural diversity.

1. History of the museum phenomenon, museum typologies, cultural heritage
 2. British Isles
 3. Pyrenean peninsula and Italy
 4. France and Benelux
 5. German speaking countries
 6. Nordic countries
 7. Central Europe
 8. Balkan
 9. Baltic states, Ukraine, Belarus
 10. Russia
- student presentations begin in the second half of the semester, 2-4 per session

Recommended literature:

Building National Museums in Europe 1750–2010: Conference Proceedings from EuNaMus, European National Museums: Identity Politics, the Uses of the Past and the European Citizen, Bologna 28–30 April, 2011, available online: <http://www.diva-portal.org/smash/get/diva2:739677/FULLTEXT01.pdf>
DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Viera, KOLLÁR, Daniel, ed. World cultural heritage UNESCO. Bratislava: Dajama, 2009. Cultural heritage of Slovakia. ISBN 9788089226771.
MARÁKY, Peter. Museums. Bratislava: Dajama, 2012. ISBN 978-80-8136-005-3
+ Museum guides concerning particular museums
Museums of the World 2014, vol.1+2. 21st ed. München: De Gruyter Saur, 2014, ISBN 9783110337945.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 166

A	B	C	D	E	FX
72,89	19,28	1,81	2,41	0,0	3,61

Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.

Last change: 20.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boMU-777/22	Course title: Fashion in Museum Collections
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester: elaboration of continuous tasks related to the topic of lecture. Final presentation of a more extensive seminar work on a selected topic. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students will learn the history, methodology and ways of handling clothes in museum collections. They will gain basic knowledge about the criteria of selection, storage, care and display of fashion.	
Class syllabus: ICOM International Committee for Museums and Collections of Costume, Fashion and Textiles Clothing collection (history, selection criteria) Clothing cataloging (identification, description) Storage and taking care of clothes in museum depositories Fashion exhibition (history, methods, conditions) A brief history of fashion	
Recommended literature: GORELČÍKOVÁ, Ľubica (ed.) Ochrana múzejných zbierkových predmetov. Konzervácia textilu. Zborník príspevkov zo seminára Ružomberok 2001. Bratislava : SNM, 2001, s. 20-24. ISBN 80-8060-083-X. HASALOVÁ, Eva. Móda na Slovensku. Bratislava : Slovart, 2014. ISBN 978-80-556-1141-9. KÖNIG, Gudrun M. – MENTGES, Gabriele. Musealisierte Mode: Positionen, Thesen, Perspektiven. Münster : Waxmann Verlag, 2020. s. 21-32. ISBN 978-3-8309-4028-9. MIDA, Ingrid – KIM, Alexandra. The Dress Detective: A Practical Guide to Object-Based Research in Fashion. London : Bloomsbury, 2015. ISBN 978-1-4725-7398-8. PETROV, Julia. Fashion, History, Museums: Inventing the display of dress. London : Bloomsbury, 2019. ISBN 978-1-350-04899-7.	

ZUBERCOVÁ, Mária Magdaléna. Tisícročie módy. Z dejín odievania na Slovensku. Martin : Osveta, 1988. ISBN 70-009-88.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 11

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,64	18,18	9,09	0,0	0,0	9,09

Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.

Last change: 17.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-089/22	Course title: Field Trip 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part of the semester, the student is obliged to participate in regular classes - prepared and planned excursions to Slovakia or. abroad, (each absence must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully attends the course, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by May 10 of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 7 to 10 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Processing of a selected monument or memory institution within the excursion. Attendance: 20 points Seminar work: 180 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge and skills of archival theory and practice and have visited a selected place at home or abroad.	
Class syllabus: 1. Visit to the local archive I. 2. Visit to the local archive II. 3. Visit to a local landmark I. 4. Visit to a local landmark II.	
Recommended literature: According to the chosen topic of the seminar work and the place visited.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 10					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	10,0	10,0	0,0	0,0	30,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 29.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-090/22	Course title: Field Trip 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part of the semester, the student is obliged to participate in regular classes - prepared and planned excursions to Slovakia or. abroad, (each absence must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully attends the course, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 7 to 10 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Processing of a selected monument or memory institution within the excursion. Attendance: 20 points Seminar work: 180 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge and skills of archival theory and practice and have visited a selected place at home or abroad.	
Class syllabus: 1. Visit to the local archive I. 2. Visit to the local archive II. 3. Visit a local landmark	
Recommended literature: according to the chosen topic of the paper.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 32					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,75	12,5	3,13	0,0	0,0	40,63
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 29.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-091/22	Course title: Field Trip 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part of the semester, the student is obliged to participate in regular classes - prepared and planned excursions to Slovakia or. abroad, (each absence must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully attends the course, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by May 10 of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 7 to 10 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Processing of a selected monument or memory institution within the excursion. Attendance: 20 points Seminar work: 180 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge and skills of archival theory and practice and have visited a selected place at home or abroad.	
Class syllabus: 1. Visit to the local archive I. 2. Visit to the local archive II. 3. Visit a local landmark	
Recommended literature: according to the chosen topic of the paper.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 2					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	50,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 29.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-103/21	Course title: German - Advanced German 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-118/15	
Course requirements: a) During the teaching part (continuous) 2 tests (70 points), 1 presentation (30 points) b) During the examination period: (0 points) Grading scale: 100% - 91% - A, 90% - 81% - B, 80% - 73% - C, 72% - 66% - D, 65% - 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the students possess selected knowledge necessary for study of German professional and scientific literature. Students are able to report in a foreign language on university studies in Slovakia and its organizations. Students are able to present their own study program, they can describe their application and motivation to study. Students master the techniques of summarizing texts and are able to summarize a shorter professional text and determine the main statements of the text. Students can report on the first written texts from today's territory of Slovakia.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • University studies, its organization, self-study techniques, techniques of acquiring a foreigner language	

- Study program, its content, graduate profile, obtaining information about the field studied at foreign universities, comparison of studies in Slovakia and abroad (according to available information)
 - Performance of the profession, necessary competencies of the graduate
 - Language and language conventions in everyday and academic environments
 - Lexical and grammatical means of factual texts
 - Work with model factual texts with regard to the development of speech skills
 - Recognition and acquisition of lexical and grammatical means of factual texts
 - Summarization techniques, determining the main statements in the texts
 - The first written mentions of today's Slovakia in German
 - Archive / Museum: function and tasks in 21st century society
- A structural-functional approach to language phenomena is applied in teaching.

Recommended literature:

BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X.

GRAEFEN, Gabriele a Melanie MOLL. Wissenschaftssprache Deutsch: lesen-verstehensschreiben.

Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2011. ISBN 978-3-631-60948-4.

KANICHOVÁ, Renáta, PALLAY, Eduard a Veronika VLČKOVÁ. Grammatik für Humanwissenschaften ein Lehr- und Übungsbuch. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011. ISBN 978-80-223-2905-7.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela, SCHWALB, Susanne a Dörte WEEERS. em-Brückenkurs Deutsch als Fremdsprache für die Mittelstufe. Ismaning: Max Hueber, 2000. ISBN 3-19-001627-5.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, Slovak

The required level of German for enrolment in this course is at least B1.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 36

A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	22,22	22,22	16,67	11,11	2,78

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.

Last change: 24.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-104/21	Course title: German - Advanced German 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-103/21 - German - Advanced German 1	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-119/15	
Course requirements: a) During the teaching part (continuous) 2 tests (70 points), 1 presentation (30 points) b) During the examination period: (0 points) Grading scale: 100% - 91% - A, 90% - 81% - B, 80% - 73% - C, 72% - 66% - D, 65% - 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 / 0	
Learning outcomes: Students possess knowledge of the language means, styles and genres needed for successful management of foreign language communication processes (oral and written) in the field connected with the study of archiving and history. Students are able to transform the information gained from the study of professional literature into graphs or other forms of visualization and vice versa, they can describe diagrams or graph. They can recognize the main arguments presented in shorter professional texts. The students are able to substantiate their claims in the discussion. Students can work with historical manuscripts and printed sources from the 19th and 20th centuries. Students are familiar with digitized sources.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Issues of factual texts - composition, styles, register	

- Developing reading competence
 - Professional terminology and its use
 - Text transformation into a graph, graph description
 - Text-making techniques and their use in the practice of writing short professional texts (e.g., enumeration and comparative-contrast texts)
 - Presentation of own thoughts based on arguments
 - Research of websites accessing digitized archives (Difmoe database, Anno), standalone search
 - Analysis of available information on the website of the selected archive / museum from German countries, comparison with available information on the pages of the selected Slovak archive / museums
 - Events of the First and Second World War in German press and other authentic sources (personal correspondence from the front)
- A structural-functional approach to language phenomena is applied in teaching.

Recommended literature:

BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X.

GRAEFEN, Gabriele a Melanie MOLL. Wissenschaftssprache Deutsch: lesen-verstehensschreiben.

Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2011. ISBN 978-3-631-60948-4.

KANICHOVÁ, Renáta, PALLAY, Eduard a Veronika VLČKOVÁ. Grammatik für Humanwissenschaften ein Lehr- und Übungsbuch. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011. ISBN 978-80-223-2905-7.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela, SCHWALB, Susanne a Dörte WEEERS. em-Brückenkurs Deutsch als Fremdsprache für die Mittelstufe. Ismaning: Max Hueber, 2000. ISBN 3-19-001627-5.

Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, Slovak

The required level of German for enrolment in this course is at least B1.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 34

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,59	17,65	14,71	8,82	20,59	17,65

Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.

Last change: 24.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-110/21	Course title: German - Advanced German 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-120/15	
Course requirements: a) During the teaching part (continuous) 2 tests (70 points), 1 presentation (30 points) b) During the examination period: (0 points) Grading scale: 100% - 91% - A, 90% - 81% - B, 80% - 73% - C, 72% - 66% - D, 65% - 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students possess selected knowledge necessary for study of professional and scientific German-language literature and for professional and everyday communication. Students are able to work with definitions and define the concept with the help of professional literature by also referring to professional literature. Students can get information for their own paper from professional literature and to cite and paraphrase the source correctly. Students are able to refer on the role of the topic of their study program in society.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Developing and consolidating communication competence in the academic environment • Active use of professional vocabulary • Basics of citation and paraphrasing	

• Practical use of citations and paraphrases • Identification of definitions in texts and rules of their use, formulation of definitions with the help of professional literature • Selected professional studies in genealogy, heraldry, diplomacy • Reading archives in currents and fractures • Excursion (available online) through the exhibition of a selected museum and its subsequent analysis A structural-functional approach to language phenomena is applied in teaching.																	
Recommended literature: BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X. GRAEFEN, Gabriele a Melanie MOLL. Wissenschaftssprache Deutsch: lesen-verstehensschreiben. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2011. ISBN 978-3-631-60948-4. KANICHOVÁ, Renáta, PALLAY, Eduard a Veronika VLČKOVÁ. Grammatik für Humanwissenschaften ein Lehr- und Übungsbuch. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011. ISBN 978-80-223-2905-7. LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1. PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela, SCHWALB, Susanne a Dörte WEEERS. em-Brückenkurs Deutsch als Fremdsprache für die Mittelstufe. Ismaning: Max Hueber, 2000. ISBN 3-19-001627-5. Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: German, Slovak The required level of German for enrolment in this course is at least B1.																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 21 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>42,86</td><td>14,29</td><td>33,33</td><td>4,76</td><td>0,0</td><td>4,76</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	42,86	14,29	33,33	4,76	0,0	4,76
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
42,86	14,29	33,33	4,76	0,0	4,76												
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.																	
Last change: 24.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-111/21	Course title: German - Advanced German 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-110/21 - German - Advanced German 3	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-121/15	
Course requirements: a) During the teaching part (continuous) 1 written project (30 points), continuous tasks (20 points) b) During the examination period: 1 presentation of the project (35 points), 1 discussion for own presentation and active participation in colleagues' discussions (15 points) Grading scale: 100% - 91% - A, 90% - 81% - B, 80% - 73% - C, 72% - 66% - D, 65% - 60% - E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/ 50	
Learning outcomes: Students possess key language resources, know the styles and genres needed for successful management of foreign language communication processes (oral and written) in the field related to study of archiving and history. Students are able to prepare a presentation on a chosen professional topic. They are able to support their claims with arguments from the studied literature, or their own research. They know how to ask questions and have a discussion with their classmates.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Reading archives in currents and fractures • Society in the Middle Ages, its division, tasks of individual states • Mining towns in Hungary and their economic development in the Middle Ages	

• Biographies of selected rulers • Preparation of the presentation: selection of a suitable professional topic • Literature search and its subsequent study • Outline text and keyword selection • Structure of professional work (abstract, keywords, introduction, core, conclusion) • Presentation techniques • Presentation of research data and research results • Selected issues of primary text source translation A structural-functional approach to language phenomena is applied in teaching.																	
Recommended literature: BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X. GRAEFEN, Gabriele a Melanie MOLL. Wissenschaftssprache Deutsch: lesen-verstehensschreiben. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2011. ISBN 978-3-631-60948-4. KANICHOVÁ, Renáta, PALLAY, Eduard a Veronika VLČKOVÁ. Grammatik für Humanwissenschaften ein Lehr- und Übungsbuch. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011. ISBN 978-80-223-2905-7. LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1. PERLMANN-BALME, Michaela, SCHWALB, Susanne a Dörte WEEERS. em-Brückenkurs Deutsch als Fremdsprache für die Mittelstufe. Ismaning: Max Hueber, 2000. ISBN 3-19-001627-5. Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: German, Slovak The required level of German for enrolment in this course is at least B1.																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 18 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>38,89</td><td>16,67</td><td>16,67</td><td>5,56</td><td>5,56</td><td>16,67</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	38,89	16,67	16,67	5,56	5,56	16,67
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
38,89	16,67	16,67	5,56	5,56	16,67												
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Zolcerová, PhD.																	
Last change: 24.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-101/21	Course title: German Language for beginners 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-043/00	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) continuous short tests on the material covered: 40% b) 1st test on the material covered in the first half of the semester, in 6th - 7th week: 30% c) 2nd test on the material covered in the second half of the semester, in the credit week: 30% d) Exam period: 0% Grading scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have the basic knowledge necessary for the study of German-language professional and scientific literature. Students are able to understand simple texts dealing with topics already covered. Students can use the technical and general vocabulary covered in everyday and professional communication. Students have a basic understanding of the morphology and syntax of the German language and are able to apply their knowledge in selected processes of ordinary and professional communication. Students are familiarized with: (a) general lexis related to everyday life with the possibility of application to communicative situations in the areas of study listed above	

(b) the basics of morphology (c) the basics of syntax – getting familiarized and mastering the structure of German sentences (multiple sentences) The student is able to respond to selected topics (hobbies, family, studies) in everyday communication.
Class syllabus: The course is intended for students of archiving and history with no or minimal knowledge of German. The course is aimed at acquiring: a) general lexis related to everyday life, with the possibility of application in communicative situations in the above-mentioned fields of study b) morphology c) syntax – getting familiarized and acquiring knowledge of the structure of German sentences (multiple sentences) d) acquisition and development of receptive and productive skills which enable students to master everyday communication Selected topics: • First contacts, introductions and basic information about oneself • Occupations in the past and today, basics of German pronunciation • Countries, kingdoms and languages in the past and today • Leisure time, formation of the negative • In the workplace, definite and indefinite articles of nouns, days of the week • At university • In a hotel • City plan, landmarks, names of historical offices and buildings • Ancient monuments in Germany • Museums • Food and drink • Food and drink in ancient Rome
Recommended literature: Commercially available German language textbooks BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8. BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A2+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-89-9. LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1. ZOLCEROVÁ, Ivana. Deutsch für Archivare und Archäologen. Niveau A2 [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2020 [cit. 2015-10-24]. Available: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IZ_978-80-8127-316-2.pdf Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Unpublished materials of the lecturers, as well as other selected professional texts will be available in MS Teams.
Languages necessary to complete the course:

No prior knowledge of the German language is required to enrol in the course.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 337					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,96	17,8	19,58	13,06	14,84	12,76
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher					
Last change: 25.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-102/21	Course title: German Language for beginners 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-101/21 - German Language for beginners 1	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-044/00	
Course requirements: a) continuous short tests on the material covered: 40% b) 1st test on the material covered in the first half of the semester, in 6th - 7th week: 30% c) 2nd test on the material covered in the second half of the semester, in the credit week: 30% d) exam period: 0% Grading scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students have the basic knowledge necessary for the study of German-language professional and scientific literature. Students are able to understand simple texts. Students are able to use the acquired professional and general lexis in everyday and professional communication, e.g. when describing work activities in archives and museums. Students master the basics of morphology and syntax of the German language and are able to apply their knowledge in selected processes of everyday and professional communication. Students are familiarized with: (a) general lexis related to everyday life with the possibility of application to communicative situations in the areas of study listed above (b) the basics of morphology	

(c) the basics of syntax – getting familiarized and mastering the structure of German sentences (multiple sentences)
The student is able to respond to selected topics (hobbies, family, studies) in everyday communication.

Class syllabus:

The course is intended for students of archiving and history with no or minimal knowledge of German.

The course is aimed at acquiring:

a) general lexis related to everyday life, with the possibility of application in communicative situations in the above-mentioned fields of study

b) selected topics in morphology

c) selected topics in syntax – acquiring and consolidating knowledge of the structure of German sentences (multiple sentences)

d) acquisition and development of receptive and productive skills which enable students to master everyday communication

Acquiring information from linguistically available authentic texts (e.g. simpler texts such as annotations, reviews, short dictionary entries, news, stories)

Producing selected linguistically available text genres.

Selected topics:

- Schedule of the day, in the workplace
- Profession of archivist and museologist, work activities of archivist and museologist, qualities and aptitudes for this profession
- Historical events, reading dates and years in German
- Weather, travel
- Means of transport in the past and today
- Housing, description of one's own housing
- Housing in ancient Rome
- Human body, diseases
- Clothing and jewellery in the past

Recommended literature:

Commercially available German language textbooks

BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8.

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A2+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-89-9.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

ZOLCEROVÁ, Ivana. Deutsch für Archivare und Archäologen. Niveau A2 [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2020 [cit. 2015-10-24]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IZ_978-80-8127-316-2.pdf

Supplemental literature will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Unpublished materials of the lecturers as well as other selected scholarly authentic texts are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, Slovak German language proficiency of at least A 1.1 is required for enrollment in the course.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 281					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
17,44	16,73	18,15	12,1	19,93	15,66
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher					
Last change: 25.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-108/21	Course title: German Language for beginners 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-045/00	
Course requirements: a) continuous short tests on vocabulary and grammar: 40% b) 1st test on the material covered in the first half of the semester, in 6th - 7th week: 30% c) 2nd test on the material covered in the second half of the semester, in the credit week: 30% d) exam period: 0% Grading scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students are able to obtain information necessary for their professional activities from German-language literature. Students are also able to work with texts written in Kurrent and Fraktur, selecting the most relevant information and applying it into a broader context together with other sources. Students are familiar with websites providing digitised historical sources.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Leisure activities in ancient Rome	

- Migration of nations, causes and consequences, character traits of various tribes from surviving sources
- Society in the Middle Ages, its structure, the roles of individual statuses
- Mining towns in Hungary and their economic development in the Middle Ages
- Biographies of selected rulers
- Archives/Museums: function and roles in 21st century society
- Reading archival documents in Kurrent and Fraktur
- Search of websites providing access to digitised archival documents (Difmoe database, Anno), independent search

Recommended literature:

Commercially available German language textbooks

BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8.

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A2+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-89-9.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

ZOLCEROVÁ, Ivana. Deutsch für Archivare und Archäologen. Niveau A2 [online].

Bratislava: Stimul, 2020 [cit. 2015-10-24]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IZ_978-80-8127-316-2.pdf

Selection of didacticised authentic texts related to the field of study.

Supplemental literature will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Unpublished materials of the lecturers as well as other selected scholarly authentic texts are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, Slovak

German language proficiency of at least A 1.2 is required for enrollment in the course.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 218

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,1	22,48	20,18	11,47	18,81	5,96

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 25.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-109/21	Course title: German Language for beginners 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAMD-108/21 - German Language for beginners 3	
Antirequisites: FiF.KJ/A-boAI-046/00	
Course requirements: a) continuous short tests on vocabulary and grammar: 40% b) 1st test on the material covered in the first half of the semester, in 6th - 7th week: 30% c) 2nd test on the material covered in the second half of the semester, in the credit week: 30% d) exam period: 0% Grading scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 4 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students are able to obtain information from German-language scientific literature necessary for their professional activities. Students are able to work with professional foreign-language texts, extract the most important ideas and use them in the form of paraphrases or citations appropriately in their own professional activities. Students are able to write short works of scientific genre (annotation, abstract) in the foreign language.	
Class syllabus: Selected topics: • Ideas about the future in The Modern Age, inventions, sketches • The first written references in German from the territory of today's Slovakia	

- Production of selected linguistically available factual texts related to the study
- Analysis of the information available on the website of the selected archive/museum from a German-speaking country, comparison with the information available on the website of the selected Slovak archive/museum
- Events of World War I and II in the German-language press and other authentic sources (personal correspondence from the front)
- Reading of archival material in Kurrent and Fraktur

Recommended literature:

Recommended literature:

Commercially available German language textbooks

BAUMBACH, Rudolf. Němčina pro historiky a archiváře. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2005. ISBN 80-244-1161-X

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A1+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-86-8.

BUSCHA, Anne a Szilvia SZITA. Begegnungen – Sprachniveau A2+. Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Integriertes Kurs- und Arbeitsbuch. Leipzig: Schubert-Verlag, 2013. ISBN 978-3-929526-89-9.

LINGEA. Nemecko-slovenský, slovensko-nemecký veľký slovník. Bratislava: Lingea, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89323-08-1.

ZOLCEROVÁ, Ivana. Deutsch für Archivare und Archäologen. Niveau A2 [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2020 [cit. 2015-10-24]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IZ_978-80-8127-316-2.pdf

Selection of didacticised authentic texts related to the field of study.

Supplemental literature will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Unpublished materials of the lecturers as well as other selected scholarly authentic texts are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German, Slovak

German language proficiency of at least A 2.1 is required for enrollment in the course.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 190

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,47	22,63	18,95	16,32	18,95	3,68

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 25.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-517/00	Course title: HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous evaluation 70%: Students are required to complete some partial tasks (preparing for the seminar exercises, reports), to take active part at the seminars and to engage in the discussions. Final evaluation 30%: Students are required to hand in a chapter of the seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the dynastic policy of the royal family of the Kingdom of Hungary in relation to Poland and Kievan Rus' until the end of the 13th century with special regard to the territory of Slovakia and especially to the northeastern counties of the Kingdom of Hungary, namely Spiš, Šariš and Zemplín. They also consolidate the practical skills they need to work as historians - medievalists, which they acquired in the proseminar, by completing their first professional scholarly work on a predetermined topic. Moreover, they are familiar with the basic geographical and historical data from earlier Slovak history and understand the basic geopolitical principles and strategic goals of the Arpads' foreign policy in the Middle Ages. The course complements the Slovak History 1 and Slovak History 2 cycles of lectures.	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial seminar - Basic information about the course. Assessment scheme. 2. Overview of the base of sources on the topic, heuristics, defining the different areas and assigning topics for the seminar papers. 3. Geographical factors determining the character and typology of relations, the prehistory of contacts of the Carpathian Basin with the area beyond the Carpathians (the Avars and Great Moravia). 4. The rise of the Arpads and the emergence of the statehood of the Kingdom of Hungary, Poland and Kievan Rus' . 5. Contacts from 1000 up to 1038.	

6. Contacts from 1038 up to 1075.
7. Contacts from 1075 up to 1095.
8. Contacts from 1095 up to 1138.
9. Contacts from 1138 up to 1162.
10. Contacts from 1162 up to 1205.
11. Contacts from 1205 up to 1214.
12. Final seminar - checking the status of the seminar papers, methodological exercises, preparing for the seminar, handing in a chapter of the seminar paper.

Recommended literature:

DĄBROWSKI, Jan. Dawne dziejopisarstwo Polskie (do roku 1480). Kraków: Wydawnictwo Polskiej Akademii Nauk, 1964.

GRZESIK, Ryszard. Kronika węgiersko-polska. Poznań: PTPN, 1999.

HOMZA, Martin – SROKA, Stanisław A. Štúdie z dejín stredovekého Spiša. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 1998. ISBN 8390785579

WŁODARSKI, Bronisław. Polska i Ruś. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydaw. Naukowe, 1966.

WYROZUMSKI, Jerzy. Historia Polski do roku 1505. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978.

Sources: chosen chronicles from the editions of texts from Poland (MPH a MPH Ns), Kievan Rus' (Povest' vremennykh let, annals), Hungary (SSrerHung). The sources are made available to students during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	0,0	21,9	10,48	4,76	5,71	14,29

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-518/00	Course title: HS: Foreign Policy of the Arpadian Dynasty 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 20% continuous assessment: Students are required to complete parts of tasks (preparing for the seminar exercises, reports), based on the produced seminar paper. 80% final assessment: At the end of the two-term course, students submit a seminar paper on the topic they chose at the beginning of the course. The seminar paper needs to be at least 15 standard pages of text, including footnotes (27,000 characters with spaces). The seminar paper should be the result of the students's systematic work during both course terms. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the dynastic policy of the royal family of the Kingdom of Hungary in relation to Poland and Kievan Rus' until the end of the 13th century with special regard to the territory of Slovakia and especially to the northeastern counties of the Kingdom of Hungary, namely Spiš, Šariš and Zemplín. They also consolidate the practical skills they need to work as historians - medievalists, which they acquired in the proseminar by completing their first professional scholarly paper on a predetermined topic. Moreover, they are familiar with the basic geographical and historical data from earlier Slovak history and understands the basic geopolitical principles and strategic goals of the Arpads' foreign policy in the Middle Ages. The course complements the Slovak History 1 and Slovak History 2 cycles of lectures.	
Class syllabus: 1. Initial seminar - getting acquainted with the assessment scheme. Checking the status of their seminar paper on the subject the Foreign Policy of the Arpads 1. 2. Previous semester recapitulation 3. Contacts from 1214 up to 1235. 4. Contacts from 1235 up to 1260. 5. Contacts from 1260 up to 1270.	

6. Contacts from 1270 up to 1272.
7. Contacts from 1272 up to 1290.
8. Contacts from 1290 up to 1301.
9. Specific issues of Béla IV's foreign policy - dynastic policy.
10. Specific issues of Béla IV and Stephen V's foreign policy - the war over the Babenberg heritage.
11. Ladislas IV, the Cuman, the Empire and the Roman Curia.
12. Final seminar - assessing the fulfilment of the course objectives, checking the state of the seminar papers, methodological exercises, preparing for the seminar.

Recommended literature:

DĄBROWSKI, Jan. Dawne dziejopisarstwo Polskie (do roku 1480). Kraków: Wydawnictwo Polskiej Akademii Nauk, 1964.

GRZESIK, Ryszard. Kronika węgiersko-polska. Poznań: PTPN, 1999.

HOMZA, Martin – SROKA, Stanisław A. Štúdie z dejín stredovekého Spiša. Krakov: Spolok Slovákov v Poľsku, 1998. ISBN 8390785579

WŁODARSKI, Bronisław. Polska i Ruś. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydaw. Naukowe, 1966.

WYROZUMSKI, Jerzy. Historia Polski do roku 1505. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978.

Sources: chosen chronicles from the editions of texts from Poland (MPH a MPH Ns), Kievan Rus' (Povest' vremennykh let, annals), Hungary (SSrerHung). The sources are made available to students during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
43,06	0,0	20,83	12,5	5,56	8,33	9,72

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-514/00	Course title: HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A student is evaluated on basis of submitting a heuristic and syllabus of seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of important European historical occurrences and personages as perceived from Russia perspective and how Russia has responded to them.	
Class syllabus: Russia and the Thirty Years War in Europe Russia in the context of uprisings in Hungary in the 17th Century Russia through the views of foreigners in the Middle Ages /Marco Polo, Plano de Carpini, Zigmund Herberstein, Antonio Possevino, Ambrosio Contarini in the 1473 in Moscow, Daniel Krman, etc.) Russian students at the European universities in the Middle Ages (selected university: Prague, Padova, German universities, Cracow etc.) German, Polish, Prussian and Czech medieval chronicles and Russia German periodicals in the 16th and 17th Centuries and Russia Papal Curia and Russia in the 16th and 17th Centuries Russia and Rzecze Pospolita at the end of 16 – 17th Centuries Russian-Swedish international relations in the 17th Century Art of medieval Russia and West Europe; influences of Gothic into the architecture of Novgorod Anglo-Russian relations during the reign of Peter the Great; Russian – English relations in the 16th and 17th Centuries Russian – American contacts in the 18th Century Czech – Russian trade contacts in the Middle Ages; Russian – Byzantine trade agreements from 10th Century	
Recommended literature:	

HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TÉRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2
 ŠVANKMAJER, M. [et al.] Dějiny Ruska. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2004. ISBN 80-7106-658-3.
 DANIŠ, M.: Slovensko, husáři a císařovna. Bratislava: Stimul, 1993. ISBN 80-85697-12-2.
 Z dějin československo - slovanských dějin I-III. Bratislava 1953-57.
 MACÚREK, J. Dějiny východních Slovanů. D.I - III. Praha : Melantrich, 1947.
 GREKOV, B.D.: Kyjevská Rus. Praha : Gosudarstvennoje učebno-pedagogičeskoe, 1953.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 304

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
36,51	0,0	22,7	11,18	7,24	10,2	12,17

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-515/00	Course title: HS: Russia and Europe in the Middle Ages 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: student is evaluated on basis of submitting a seminar paper. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of important European historical occurrences and personages as perceived from Russia perspective and how Russia has responded to them.	
Class syllabus: 1. Russia and Poland in the 11th and 12th Centuries 2. Russian-German relations in the 11th and 12th Centuries 3. Scandinavia and Russia in the 8th and 9th Centuries 4. Russian dynastic marriages and Europe in the 11th and 12th Centuries 5. Russian dynastic marriages and Europe in the 13th and 14th Centuries 6. Anne Jaroslavovna – the Queen of France 7. Russia and Hungary from 9th until 11th Century 8. Russia and Hungary in the 12th and 13th Centuries 9. Russian-Byzantine dynastic marriages 10. Italian Renaissance and Sophia Palaiolog on the Russian throne 11. Russia and Great Moravia 12. Russian-Bulgarian contacts in the 10th and 11th Centuries 13. Novgorod and the German Hanseatic cities in the 13th and 14th Centuries 14. The Florentine Union in the context of Russian foreign policy in the first half of 15th Century 15. Papal Curia and Russia from 11th to 13th Century 16. Ukrainian Cossacks in the service of the European monarchs in the 16th and 17th Centuries 17. Russia and the Habsburgs 18. Russia and the Balkans in the 16th and 17th Centuries 19. Russia-Turkish relations in the 16th and 17th Centuries	

Recommended literature:

HLOUŠKOVÁ, Kateřina - VYDRA, Zbyněk - TÉRA, Michal - KOMENDOVÁ, Jitka - ŘOUTIL, Michal. Dějiny Ruska. Praha : NLN, 2017. ISBN 978-80-7422-324-2
ŠVANKMAJER, M. [et al.] Dějiny Ruska. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2004. ISBN 80-7106-658-3.
DANIŠ, M.: Slovensko, husáři a círovná. Bratislava: Stimul, 1993. ISBN 80-85697-12-2.
Z dejín československo - slovanských dejín I-III. Bratislava 1953-57.
MACÚREK, J. Dějiny východních Slovanu. D.I - III. Praha : Melantrich, 1947.
GREKOV, B.D.: Kyjevská Rus. Praha : Gosudarstvennoje učebno-pedagogičeskoje, 1953.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 193

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
31,61	0,0	18,65	13,99	7,77	6,74	21,24

Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Miroslav Daniš, CSc.

Last change: 10.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-581/15	Course title: HS: Slovak National Revival and Its Personages (1780 – 1849)
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to attend the lessons regularly and take active part in them. They are also expected to present a report and deliver a term paper. a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3 b) At the seminar, students need to work actively following the teacher's instructions. c) Students are required to present a (15-20 min. long) report. For that purpose, they need to be able to speak in front of an audience, elaborate a (printed, electronic) presentation, and answer questions. However, they can present an extra written paper instead of the presentation. d) Term paper: Students are assigned the topics for their preliminary assessment at the beginning of the term. The topics of the term papers are in the form "Life and Work" of a personality, e.g. Anton Bernolák, Juraj Fándly, Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, Ľudovít Štúr, Samuel Chalupka etc. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course and after their self study cycle, students have additional information on major figures of the Slovak National Revival both from focusing on a specific figure (in order to produce a term paper and presentation), as well as from the presentations of other figures. They are capable of finding information on their own (archive sources, digital collections, literature) from memory institutes and to process the biographies of the personalities in question. Students are familiar with the different biographic methods and categories (biography, life and work, key life events; the impact the environment, education and descent have on the nature, abilities and activities of the individual; the individual as part of the social reality; work, politics, worldview, philosophy.).	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction. Getting familiar with the course requirements. 2. Students are assigned the topics for their seminar papers and reports. 3. Memory institutions (archives, institutes, museums, libraries), digital sources of information and data, possibilities for obtaining sources and secondary literature.	

4. Getting familiar with research techniques and methods, learning how to create a seminar work and paper. 5. Specific sources when working with biographical methods (archival sources, registries, literature). 6. Biographical methods on the example of selected personalities. 7. Model for presenting a specific figure. 8. Starting point: Life, work and activities of selected national revival personalities. Ideology, worldview. 9. The Enlightenment Generation (Jozef Ignác Bajza, Anton Bernolák, Juraj Fándly, Juraj Palkovič, Ondrej Plachý, Ján Hrdlička, Juraj Ribay, etc.) 10. The early 19th century generation (Juraj Palkovič, Bohuslav Tablic, Samuel Rožnay). 11. The Všeslávia Generation (Ján Kollár, Pavol Jozef Šafárik, Ján Hollý, Martin Hamuljak, Michal Godra, Karol Kuzmány, Gašpar Fejerpataky Belopotocký, Ján Benedikti, Ján Chalupka, Ján Koiš, Ján Herkeľ, Alexander Rudnay, Štefan Moyzes) 12. The Štúr Generation (Alexander Boleslavín Vrchovský, Michal Miloslav Hodža, Jozef Miloslav Hurban, Ľudovít Štúr, Samuel Chalupka, Ján Šafárik, Samuel Štúr, Viliam Pauliny-Tóth, Samuel Štefanovič, Jonáš Záborský, Andrej Sládkovič, Peter Kellner Hostinský, Ctiboh Zoch, Ján Botto, Ján Kalinčiak, Ján Francisci, Ján Kráľ, Štefan Marko Daxner, Mikuláš Dohnány, Karol Holuby, Ján Kadavý, Benjamin Pravoslav Červenák, Andrej Radlinský, Štefan Launer, Andrej Lanšťjak, Anna Jurkovičová (Hurbanová), Miloslava Lehotská, etc.)																				
Recommended literature: RIZNER, Ľudovít Vladimír. Bibliografia písomníctva slovenského na spôsob slovníka od najstarších čias do konca r. 1900. I-VI. Turčiansky Sv. Martin: Matica slovenská, 1929-1934. KOTVAN, Imrich. Bibliografia bernolákovcov. Martin: Matica slovenská, 1957. TIBENSKÝ, Ján. Juraj Fándly a slovenské národné obrodenie. Historický časopis. 1991, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 49-78. BRTÁŇ, Rudo. Bohuslav Tablic. Bratislava: Veda, 1974. HUČKO, Ján. Život a dielo Ľudovíta Štúra. Martin : Osveta, 1984. Further literature will be specified during the semester.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak Czech																				
Notes:																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 88 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>27,27</td><td>0,0</td><td>22,73</td><td>10,23</td><td>13,64</td><td>5,68</td><td>20,45</td></tr> </tbody> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	27,27	0,0	22,73	10,23	13,64	5,68	20,45
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
27,27	0,0	22,73	10,23	13,64	5,68	20,45														
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivana Lukáč Labancová, PhD.																				
Last change: 14.05.2025																				
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-010/24		Course title: Heraldry, Genealogy			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 1 per level/semester: 28 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester: 3.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 136					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,32	25,74	22,06	14,71	11,03	5,15
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD.					
Last change: 10.09.2024					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-029/21	Course title: History of Administration 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: - During the semester: seminar work (the topic will be selected upon agreement with the teacher) and preliminary written test (in the 8th week, 50 points). - In the examination period: written test (50 points). The dates for the tests will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. - Grading scale: A – 50-47, B – 46-42, C – 41-38, D – 37-34, E – 33-30, FX – 29-0. - A maximum of two absences will be accepted. In case of more documentation is required. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The course focuses on the history of public administration in the Kingdom of Hungary to the year 1848. After successfully completing the course, the students have an overview of the periodization, status of the ruler, administrative divisions of the country and their institutions, the most important secular and ecclesiastical dignitaries, who played essential role in governing.	
Class syllabus: Definition, subject, terminology and periodization of the history of public administration in the Kingdom of Hungary Patrimonial state (monarchy) State (monarchy) in the era of feudal fragmentation Absolute monarchy King, royal court, royal council and the diet Prelates and barons	
Recommended literature: SOKOLOVSKÝ, L.eon. Dejiny správy a diplomatika. In Slovenská archivistika XVIII/1, 1983, s. 47-54. SOKOLOVSKÝ, L.eon. Dejiny správy. In: Pomocné vedy historické, súčasný stav a perspektívy. Dolný Kubín : ŠOKA 1986, s. 26-31.	

SOKOLOVSKÝ, L.eon. Prehľad dejín verejnej správy na území Slovenska. 2. vydanie. Bratislava : Metodické centrum v Bratislave 1996. I. časť (Od počiatkov do roku 1526). SOKOLOVSKÝ, L.eon. Prehľad dejín verejnej správy na území Slovenska. 2. vydanie. Bratislava : Metodické centrum v Bratislave 1996. II. časť (Od roku 1526 do roku 1848).					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 167					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,78	17,37	17,37	30,54	16,77	7,19
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 19.01.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-030/21	Course title: History of Administration 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: - During the semester: seminar work (the topic will be selected upon agreement with the teacher) and preliminary written test (in the 8th week, 50 points). - In the examination period: written test (50 points). The dates for the tests will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. - Grading scale: A – 50-47, B – 46-42, C – 41-38, D – 37-34, E – 33-30, FX – 29-0. - A maximum of two absences will be accepted. In case of more documentation is required. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The course focuses on the history of regional public administration in the Kingdom of Hungary to the year 1848. After successfully completing the course, the students have an overview of the development, forms, institutions and functionaries of urban and rural administration.	
Class syllabus: „Hradské španstvo“ („várispánság“), its functionaries and inhabitants Noble county and its functionaries Regions with distinctive status and administration Institutions and functionaries of urban and rural administration Ottomanic administration Ecclesiastical administration	
Recommended literature: SOKOLOVSKÝ, Leon. Prehľad dejín verejnej správy na území Slovenska. 2. vydanie. Bratislava : Metodické centrum v Bratislave 1996. I. časť (Od počiatkov do roku 1526). SOKOLOVSKÝ, Leon. Prehľad dejín verejnej správy na území Slovenska. 2. vydanie. Bratislava : Metodické centrum v Bratislave 1996. II. časť (Od roku 1526 do roku 1848). SOKOLOVSKÝ, Leon. Správa stredovekej dediny na Slovensku, Bratislava : AEP, 2002. ŽUDEL, Juraj. Stolice na Slovensku. Bratislava : Obzor 1984.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 140					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,71	17,86	25,0	22,14	10,0	9,29
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 19.01.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-147/22	Course title: History of Austria and Vienna in the Middle Ages
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar work (encyclopedic entries to selected personalities or events from the history of Austria and Vienna consulted with the teacher) with a range of min. 8 standard pages (or final test from the course material) Student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Student has an idea of the concepts of Austrian history (compared to Slovak) and gets acquainted with the main events and processes in the development of medieval Austria (approximately from the 5th century to 1526), which was an immediate neighbor of Hungary. Approximately half of the course will be devoted specifically to the history of the city of Vienna as the center of Austria and at the same time the nearest Central European city, which also influenced events in today's southwestern Slovakia. In addition to theoretical knowledge, the student also has a basic overview of relevant historical sources.	
Class syllabus: - Introduction (major historiographical works and the concept of Austrian history in comparison with the concepts of historiography of neighboring states) - Brief development of Austrian settlement until the 8th century - Austria as a Margraviate (9th century to 1156) - the emergence of administrative structures, colonization and Christianization, major political events - Principality of Austria (1156 to 1526) - Babenbergs and Habsburgs (main political events, basic features in the development of the economy and society) - The urban development process in Western Europe and the Central Danube - Early medieval development of Vienna - Vienna as the residence of the Babenbergs and Habsburgs (basic events, urban development, social and economic functioning of the city, church structures, law and everyday life in the medieval city)	

- Examples of sources on the history of medieval Austria and Vienna (examples of documents and official books) - Excursion to Vienna or archive with relevant sources.					
Recommended literature: •VEBER, Václav a kol. Dějiny Rakouska. 2. vyd. Praha : Lidové noviny 2007 For German speaking recommended: •CSENDES, Paul – OPLL, Ferdinand. Wien. Geschichte einer Stadt. Wien : Böhlau Verlag 2001 •MARSINA, Richard (zost.). Städte im Donauraum. Bratislava : SHS 1993					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (if necessary - individual consultations in German or English).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 17					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
17,65	47,06	11,76	11,76	0,0	11,76
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 12.05.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-144/22	Course title: History of Bratislava 1 (Medieval Pressburg)
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar work (encyclopaedic entries about personalities and / or events and / or monuments of medieval Bratislava) with a range of min. 8 standard pages. Student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: To get an idea of the functioning of a medieval city in the 13th - 15th century on the example of the city of Bratislava. In addition to theoretical lectures illustrated by a PowerPoint presentations, the course includes a professional excursion to the city in order to follow the topography in the field (or, depending on the weather, to illustrate the development in the exposition of the Bratislava City Museum/Archive). The graduate of the course has an overview not only of the events that affected the development of the site with emphasis on the 11th to 15th century, but he/she also understand the basic features of the medieval border town Prešporok from various aspects (from self-government to everyday life and material culture of its population).	
Class syllabus: - Introduction (historiography and methodological problems) - Geographical specifics of Bratislava and its surroundings in the Middle Ages (Danube, islands, fords, roads, animals) - Development of settlement in the oldest periods (from the Paleolithic to the 8th C.) - Bratislava in the early Middle Ages (9th to 12th centuries - events and society) - Medieval city as a historical phenomenon - From villages under a castle to a single city (13th century and the town-building process) - High medieval city (events and processes - transformations of society, church, Jews, city law, culture and education, daily life, topography of the city). - Names of the city and the language/ethnic identity of its inhabitants - field trip (resp. in a museum or archive)	

- practical work with historical database (www.PamMap.sk).					
Recommended literature: •HORVÁTH Vladimír a kol.: Dejiny Bratislavy, Bratislava: Obzor 1982. •ŠPIESZ, Anton: Bratislava v stredoveku. Ilustrované dejiny, Bratislava : Perfekt 1993. Recommended: •ORTVAY, Theodor: Geschichte der Stadt Pressburg / Pozsony város története, Preßburg/Pozsony 1982-1907. •MARSINA, Richard (zost.): Städte im Donauraum, Bratislava: SHS 1993. •ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj – ŠTEFANOVIČOVÁ, Tatiana (zost.): Dejiny Bratislavy 1. Brezalauspurc – na križovatke kultúr, Bratislava: Slovart 2012.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 87					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,18	25,29	12,64	3,45	5,75	20,69
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 12.05.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAI-145/22		Course title: History of Bratislava 2 (Pressburg during Coronations Festivities)			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 4					
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.					
Educational level: I., II.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 21					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
61,9	14,29	19,05	4,76	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD.					
Last change: 25.11.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-015/21	Course title: History of Monument Fund Protection
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A paper on a selected topic and a term paper submitted in the last week of the semester and a paper in which the student must demonstrate at least a 60% success rate. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: Listeners will acquire knowledge about the individual stages of the development of the monument relationship in the world and in Slovakia, the development of methods and legislation for the protection of the monument fund up to the present day.	
Class syllabus: The emergence and formation of the memory relationship in the history of human society. Currents of thought in the protection of monuments in Europe in ancient and medieval times Modern concepts of monument conservation in European countries and the emergence of legislation The formation of monument conservation in the 19th century in Austria and its activities in Slovakia Development of monument protection in Hungary /institutions, methods, restoration actions/ Pioneers of monument protection in the 19th century and their contribution The origins and development of legislative measures for the protection of monuments until the end of the 19th century Methods of conservation and restoration of monuments, European schools and trends in the 19th century Trends in monument conservation in Europe in the early 20th century - the Austrian school and its representatives European trends in monument conservation and their representatives in the 1st half of the 20th century. 20th century Development of restoration methods and theory of monument conservation in the 2nd half of the 20th century International Council on Monuments and Sites ICOMOS and its documents	

Formation of monument conservation in Slovakia in the interwar period - organization, personalities
 The war period and the 1940s in Slovakia
 Establishment of the Institute of Monuments and its activities in the 2nd half of the 20th century.
 20th century - stages, organization, focus of restoration
 Development and changes in the organisation of monument protection in the Czech Republic since the 1980s
 Legislative norms in monument care after 1951
 Membership of Slovakia in international organizations - ICOMOS, ECOVAST and monument protection
 Current state of the organisation of monument protection, representatives

Recommended literature:

BAKOŠ, Ján: Pamiatky a ideológie. Slovenské pohľady 1991, č.2, s.12-22
 CIULISOVÁ, Ingrid: Osudy pamiatok Slovenska 1919-1949. Kubko-Goral, Bratislava, 1994
 JANKOVIČ, Vendelín: Dejiny pamiatkovej starostlivosti na Slovensku v r.1850-1950. Monumentorum Tutela – Ochrana pamiatok 10, 1973, s. 5-82
 Jubilejný zborník SUPSOP. Bratislava 1981
 KARASOVÁ, Zuzana: Ideové východiská obnovy pamiatok v 19.storočí. Monumentorum Tutela – Ochrana pamiatok 13, 1988, s. 408-428
 KRIŽANOVÁ, Eva –PUŠKÁROVÁ, Blanka: Prehľad najzávažnejších pamiatkových akcií v minulosti a v súčasnosti. Monumentorum Tutela – Ochrana pamiatok 13, 1998, s. 5-25
 KUTLÍK, František: Socialistická zákonnosť v pamiatkovej starostlivosti. SUPSOP Bratislava, 1978
 MENĎAN, Rastislav: Obnova budov a ochrana pamiatok. Bratislava : Slovenská technická univerzita, 2014, 195 s. ISBN 978-80-227-4188-0
 Ochrana pamiatok. Medzinárodné dokumenty, odporúčania, charty a rezolúcie. UŠPS Bratislava 1982
 ORIŠKO, Štefan – BUDAY, Peter: Pramene k umelecko-historickému bádaniu a ochrane pamiatok na Slovensku (1846 – 1918). Bratislava : Stimul, 2017, 262 s. ISBN 978-80-8127-198-4
 ŠÁŠKY, Ladislav: Pamiatková starostlivosť. In: Slovensko-Kultúra II. Obzor Bratislava 1980
 Vademecum vlastníka kultúrnej pamiatky, vlastníka nehnuteľnosti v pamiatkovom území a ochrannom pásme, vlastníka a správcu hnutelností v sakrálnom objekte. Bratislava : Pamiatkový úrad Slovenskej republiky, 2015, 28 s. ISBN 978-80-89175-71-0
 VAVROVIČ, Boris: Obnova budov a ochrana pamiatok. Bratislava : Slovenská technická univerzita, 2014, 234 s. ISBN 978-80-227-4189-7
 VINTER, Vlastimil: Úvod do dejín a teórie pamiatkovej péče I. , Praha 1971, skr.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Teaching is also partly carried out outside the building of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University in the field.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	28,57	35,71	28,57	7,14	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačirek, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.

Last change: 09.06.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-500/22	Course title: History of Museology
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Prerequisites: Final exam Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective item of the grad.	
Learning outcomes: Learning outcomes: Students will gain an orientation in the development of museology as a science, the subject of its research, personalities of world and Slovak museology.	
Class syllabus: Brief outline of the course: Genesis of the formation of museology as a science Views on the subject of museology Museological theory and methodology History of museological education in Central Europe - museums and university departments Personalities of world museology Personalities of Czech and Slovak museology	
Recommended literature: Odporúčaná literatúra: WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. STRÁNSKÝ, Z.Z.: Muzeologie a archeologie. Brno : MU, 2005 DOLÁK, J. - GILBERTOVÁ, M.: Historik Jiří Špét : Život a dílo . Brno: MU, 2010. DOLÁK, J. : Teoretická podstata muzeologie. Brno 2019 DOLÁK, J. : Sběratelství a sbírkotvorná činnost muzeí. Bratislava: UK, 2018	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak	

Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 7					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	42,86	0,0	0,0	0,0	14,29
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD.					
Last change: 16.02.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-006/21	Course title: History of Museum Science
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A seminar paper, which is handed in on the last week of classes, and a final paper, in which the student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: To clarify the origin and development of the museum phenomenon and museology in our country and in the world, the stages of development of the institutional base up to the present.	
Class syllabus: The subject of study of historical museology Genesis of the museum relationship Periodization of the development of the museum phenomenon History of collecting and institutionalization of the museum phenomenon Development of museology in Slovakia - stages Origins of museum theory, representatives The emergence of modern museums and their focus in our country and in Europe. The state of museology at the beginning of the 20th century, stages of development in the 1st half of the 20th century. 20th century Trends of museum development in the 2nd half of the 20th century. 20th century Development of museological theory in the 20th century European and non-European schools of museology and their representatives Czechoslovak Museological School Museology in Slovakia and Czechoslovakia in the interwar period Changes in Slovak museology after 1948, pluses and minuses Development tendencies of Slovak museology after 1989, current status Museum legislation and its changes in the 20th century Museum organisation and international cooperation	

International Council of Museums ICOM					
Recommended literature: GREGOROVÁ, Anna: Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s. LALKOVIČ, Marcel: Dejiny múzejníctva na Slovensku. Liptovský Mikuláš 2000, 70 s. MRUŠKOVIČ, Štefan: Etnografická muzeológia. UK Bratislava 1979. - skr. RAVIK, Slavomír: Velká kniha starožitností a kuriozit. Regia Praha 2003, RYBECKÝ, Milan: Muzeálna slovenská spoločnosť. Martin, Osveta 1983, STRÁNSKÝ, Z.Zbyněk – STRÁNSKÁ, Edita: Základy štúdia muzeológie. UMB Banská Bystrica 2000, skr.- WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ŻYGULSKI, Z.: Muzea na świecie. Warszawa 1982.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: Teaching is also partly carried out outside the building of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University in the field (archives, libraries, museums).					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 42					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,67	19,05	21,43	21,43	19,05	2,38
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-boAMD-105/21	Course title: Hungarian Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KMJL/A-boSE-121/12	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: written quizzes, homework, activity Final assessment: written test a) During the class period (continuous): ten short written quizzes focusing on vocabulary (each quiz that is graded better than FX is (1%), homework (12%), class activity (8%). b) In the exam period: written test (70%) A minimum of 10% of the continuous assessment is required for admission to the exam. Grading scale: A: 100% - 92% B: 91% - 84% C: 83% - 76% D: 75% - 68% E: 67% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%. Credit will not be awarded to a student who does not master 60% of the material. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate assessment item. Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Final exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has a basic repertoire of vocabulary of isolated words and phrases (from areas such as meeting, dating, countries, nationalities, extended family, basic human characteristics, etc.), and knowledge of related morphological and syntactic structures. The student is able to understand short and simple texts; is able to understand and ask simple questions about personal details, own living space, possessions; is able to understand and respond to simple questions and instructions addressed to him/her; is able to introduce himself/herself and	

others; is able to use everyday basic phrases. The student's knowledge of Hungarian on the basis of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages is at A1 level.

Class syllabus:

1. Specific features of Hungarian
2. Vowel system, alphabet, vowel harmony, pronunciation
3. Public signs, social contacts (address, greetings)
4. Definite and indefinite articles in sentences
5. Nominal clause
6. Plural I, concrete nouns
7. Plural II, concrete adjectives (properties)
8. Gradation of adjectives
9. Adverbial suffixes of place, furnishings
10. Adverbial cases of place, buildings and institutions
11. Postpositions, names of institutions
12. Accusatives, common objects
13. Demonstrative pronouns

Recommended literature:

- ERDŐS, József, PRILESZKY, Csilla. Halló, itt Magyarország! 1 magyar nyelvkönyv külföldieknek. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2001. ISBN 963-05-7575-2.
 - HIZSNYAIOVÁ, Ildikó, SITÁROVÁ HUSÁRIKOVÁ, Marianna. Maďarčina pre samoukov s CD. Bratislava: SNP, 2014. ISBN 978-80-10-01560-3.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK A1 kompakt. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2020. ISBN: 978-963-429-501-3.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Magyar nyelvkönyv és nyelvtani munkafüzet A1+. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, GÖRBE, Tamás. Gyakorló magyar nyelvtan. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 2014. ISBN 978-963-05-8933-8.
 - GYÖNGYÖSSY, Livia, HETESSY, Bálint. Sok kicsi sokra megy. Gyakorlókönyv magyarul tanulóknak. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2020. ISBN 978-963-05-9958-0.
 - Aktiv MagyarOK [online]. ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: <https://aktiv-magyar-ok.hu/>
 - MagyarOK – Magyarul beszélni menő [online]. ©2019 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: <https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCv4OI7fdvsdcXhe8DPyyQrg>
- Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 67

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,78	29,85	8,96	7,46	4,48	4,48

Lecturers: Mgr. Veronika Dančová Jakabová, PhD.

Last change: 01.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-boAMD-106/21	Course title: Hungarian Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KMJL/A-boSE-122/12	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: written quizzes, homework, activity Final assessment: written test a) During the class period (continuous): ten short written quizzes focusing on vocabulary (each quiz that is graded better than FX is (1%), homework (12%), class activity (8%). b) In the exam period: written test (70%) A minimum of 10% of the continuous assessment is required for admission to the exam. Grading scale: A: 100% - 92% B: 91% - 84% C: 83% - 76% D: 75% - 68% E: 67% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%. Credit will not be awarded to a student who does not master 60% of the material. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate assessment item. Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Final exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student's basic language knowledge and skills will be extended to other areas of language use (e.g. shopping, restaurants, leisure, everyday life, extended family). Accordingly, the student's vocabulary will be expanded to include new isolated words and habitual phrases, and his/her knowledge will be extended to include the relevant morphological and syntactic structures of the Hungarian language. The student is able to understand simple texts (e.g. menus, advertisements, brochures) and find specific predictable information in them; he/she can understand and ask simple questions related to the topics covered during the semester; he/she can communicate in everyday situations on familiar topics that require a simple and direct answer. The student's knowledge of Hungarian on the basis of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages is at A1 level.	

Class syllabus:

1. Dative, possessive
2. Possessive syntax I., family relations
3. Appropriative syntax II, body parts
4. Habeo-costructure (sing.), common diseases
5. Habeo-construction (plur.)
6. Numerals I.
7. Numerals II.
8. Instrumentals, subordinate numerals
9. Personal pronouns in adverbial cases
10. Formation of pronouns using possessive suffixes
11. To whom? To whom?
12. Who? What?

Recommended literature:

- ERDŐS, József, PRILESZKY, Csilla. Halló, itt Magyarország! 1 magyar nyelvkönyv külföldieknek. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2001. ISBN 963-05-7575-2.
 - HIZSNYAIÓVÁ, Ildikó a SITÁROVÁ HUSÁRIKOVÁ, Marianna. Maďarčina pre samoukov s CD. Bratislava: SNP, 2014. ISBN 978-80-10-01560-3.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK A1 kompakt. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2020. ISBN: 978-963-429-501-3.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Magyar nyelvkönyv és nyelvtani munkafüzet A1+. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9.
 - SZITA, Szilvia, GÖRBE, Tamás. Gyakorló magyar nyelvtan. ISBN 978-963-05-8933-8.
 - GYÖNGYÖSSY, Livia, HETESSY, Bálint. Sok kicsi sokra megy. Gyakorlókönyv magyarul tanulóknak. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2020. ISBN 978-963-05-9958-0.
 - Aktiv MagyarOk [online]. ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: <https://aktiv-magyar-ok.hu/>
 - MagyarOK – Magyarul beszélni menő [online]. ©2019 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: <https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCv4OI7fdvsdcXhe8DPyyQrg>
- Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1), Hungarian (A1)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,11	36,84	10,53	7,89	0,0	2,63

Lecturers: Mgr. Veronika Dančová Jakabová, PhD.

Last change: 01.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-boAMD-112/21	Course title: Hungarian Language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: written quizzes, homework, activity Final assessment: written test a) During the class (continuous): ten short written quizzes focusing on vocabulary (each quiz that is graded better than FX is 1%), homework (12%), in-class activity (8%). b) In the exam period: written test (70%) The condition for admission to the exam is the achievement of at least 10% of the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100% - 92% B: 91% - 84% C: 83% - 76% D: 75% - 68% E: 67% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%. Credit will not be awarded to a student who has not mastered 60% of the material. Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Final exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student will have a basic knowledge of more complex morphological phenomena in Hungarian, such as the use of verb prefixes or the definite and indefinite tenses of verbs. The student is able to understand longer texts; the student is able to form longer sentences, to describe various actions and to conjugate verbs in the present tense and the reporting mode. The student's linguistic knowledge of Hungarian on the basis of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages is at A2 level.	
Class syllabus: 1. Adverbial cases of tense. 2. Adverbial determination of state in a sentence.	

3. Adverbial determination of tense in a sentence. 4. Adverbial determination of mood in a sentence. 5. Infinitive. 6. Transitive and intransitive verbs. 7. Modal verbs. 8. The function of the prefix "meg". 9. The function of the prefix "el". 10. Subjective (indefinite) conjugation I. 11. Subject (indefinite) conjugation II. 12. Subject (definite) conjugation I. 13. Subject (definite) conjugation II.					
Recommended literature: • HIZSNYAIÓVÁ, Ildikó, SITÁROVÁ HUSÁRIKOVÁ, Marianna. Maďarčina pre samoukov s CD. Bratislava: SNP – Mladé letá, 2014. ISBN 978-80-10-01560-3. • SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Magyar nyelvkönyv és nyelvtani munkafüzet A1+. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9. • SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Tankönyv és munkafüzet. A1–A2. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9. • SZITA, Szilvia, GÖRBE, Tamás. Gyakorló magyar nyelvtan. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 2014. ISBN 978-963-05-8933-8. • GYÖNGYÖSSY, Livia, HETESSY, Bálint. Sok kicsi sokra megy. Gyakorlókönyv magyarul tanulóknak. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2020. ISBN 978-963-05-9958-0. • Aktiv MagyarOk [online]. ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: https://aktiv-magyar-ok.hu/ • MagyarOK – Magyarul beszélni menő [online] ©2019 [2021-10-18]. Available at: https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCv4OI7fdvsdcXhe8DPyyQrg Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Hungarian (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 29					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,52	24,14	3,45	3,45	0,0	3,45
Lecturers: Mgr. Veronika Dančová Jakabová, PhD.					
Last change: 01.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-boAMD-113/21	Course title: Hungarian Language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: written quizzes, homework, activity Final assessment: written test a) During the class (continuous): ten short written quizzes focusing on vocabulary (each quiz that is graded better than FX is 1%), homework (12%), in-class activity (8%). b) In the exam period: written test (70%) The condition for admission to the exam is the achievement of at least 10% of the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100% - 92% B: 91% - 84% C: 83% - 76% D: 75% - 68% E: 67% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%. Credit will not be awarded to a student who has not mastered 60% of the material. Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Final exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student will have a basic knowledge of more complex morphological phenomena in Hungarian, such as the definite and indefinite tenses of verbs in the past and future tense or in the subjunctive and imperative modes. The student is able to understand longer texts; the student understands word formation, is able to form longer sentences and to conjugate verbs in the past and future tense, in the subjunctive and the imperative. The student's knowledge of Hungarian on the basis of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages is at A2 level.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Past tense I - indefinite conjugation. 2. Past tense II - definite conjugation. 3. Future tense I. - indefinite conjugation. 4. Future tense II - definite conjugation. 5. Conditional mode I. - indefinite conjugation. 6. Conditional mode II - definite conjugation. 7. Imperative I - indefinite conjugation. 8. Imperative II - definite conjugation. 9. Reflexive pronouns. 10. Verbal affixes. 11. Noun affixes. 12. Adjective affixes. 13. Conjunction of words.					
Recommended literature: • HIZSNYAIÓVÁ, Ildikó, SITÁROVÁ HUSÁRIKOVÁ, Marianna. Maďarčina pre samoukov s CD. Bratislava: SNP – Mladé letá, 2014. ISBN 978-80-10-01560-3. • SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Magyar nyelvkönyv és nyelvtani munkafüzet A1+. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9. • SZITA, Szilvia, PELCZ, Katalin. MagyarOK. Tankönyv és munkafüzet. A1–A2. Pécs: Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2013. ISBN 978-963-7178-68-9. • SZITA, Szilvia, GÖRBE, Tamás. Gyakorló magyar nyelvtan. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 2014. ISBN 978-963-05-8933-8. • GYÖNGYÖSSY, Livia, HETESSY, Bálint. Sok kicsi sokra megy. Gyakorlókönyv magyarul tanulóknak. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2020. ISBN 978-963-05-9958-0. • Aktiv MagyarOk [online]. ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-18]. Available at: Dostupné na: https://aktiv-magyar-ok.hu/ • MagyarOK – Magyarul beszélni menő [online] ©2019 [2021-10-18]. Available at: https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCv4OI7fdvsdcXhe8DPyyQrg Supplementary literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Hungarian (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 18					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
22,22	61,11	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Veronika Dančová Jakabová, PhD.					
Last change: 30.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-020/21	Course title: Information Systems for Archivists and Museologists
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 15 to 20 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Processing of the selected information system or database. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the training section. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of the basics of informatics, information on the use of information technology, computer technology, digitization and digitization projects in archives as well as in museums, intranet application of the central register of archives and collections of the Slovak A-Funds, as well as knowledge and skills with museum registration tools (CEMUZ), as well as the use of application software used mainly in Slovak museums and archives or. Electronic archive of Slovakia.	
Class syllabus: 1. Archive (electronic) information system and Museum information system	

2. Central records of the archival heritage of the Slovak Republic and the Records of the Monument Fund 3. Analogue vs. digital form of information 4. What is digitization? 5. Digitization in archives 6. Digitization in museums and galleries 7. Archival standards and Museological standards 8. Metadata and Types of carriers 9. Long-term archiving of digital copies 10. Legislation and internal acts of management in archives and museology 11. Requirements for electronic registry management systems 12. Electronic archival documents 13. Application software 14. Excursions to selected memory and fund institutions					
Recommended literature: ČERNICKÝ, Š. Základy informatiky. Bratislava 1994. RAUCH, Jan. Metody zpracování informací I - II. Praha 1994. Príručka archivára. Bratislava 1999. HANUS, Jozef, PÉKOVÁ, Monika (zost.) Sprístupňovanie archívnych fondov a nové technológie – Archívy 21. storočia. Zborník prednášok z konferencie, XI. Archívne dni, 23.-25. 5. 2007 Žilina, CD ROM : Spoločnosť slovenských archivárov, Bratislava 2007, ISBN 978-80-969750-6-8. SVS-OA-2011/23406-001 - Metodický pokyn odboru archívov sekcie verejnej správy Ministerstva vnútra SR o postupe štátnych archívov pri digitalizácii archívnych dokumentov a tvorby povinných metadát.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 102					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
75,49	7,84	5,88	2,94	2,94	4,9
Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 05.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-043/24	Course title: Information systems
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KKIV/A-boIS-021/15	
Course requirements: Final colloquium, active participation in lessons and completion of assigned tasks, 2 accepted unexcused absences. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The graduate will acquire basic theoretical knowledge about the issues and possibilities of digital humanities and practical experience with the technologies of digital tools. In addition to the theoretical excursion, he will actively work with selected tools that enable the transcription of historical texts, their analysis, visualization of historical objects and data visualization. He will also become familiar with the use and creation of memory portals and digital archives.	
Class syllabus: - Introduction to the digital humanities issue (definition, development and meaning) - Basic methods and tools of digital humanities - Presentation and work with selected web applications in the field of transcription of historical texts - Presentation and work with software for 3D visualization of historical objects - Presentation and work with selected geographic information system (GIS) web applications - Overview of memory portals and digital archives	
Recommended literature:	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
22,77	24,75	26,73	15,84	5,94	3,96
Lecturers: Mgr. Ján Korekáč, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 10.09.2024					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-502/23		Course title: Information technologies in historical research			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 4					
Recommended semester:					
Educational level: I., II.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 4					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Ján Korekáč, PhD.					
Last change:					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-027/21	Course title: Introduction into Archiving
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 15 to 30 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student independently after a joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic it is possible to choose: Characteristics of the selected archival institution and archive files stored in it. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the training section. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Acquisition of basic professional terminology, knowledge of the genesis of archives and their further development in the history of human society, the beginnings of archives in Slovakia and their historical development, the emergence of archival organizations, international archival cooperation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issue 2. Archiving and archiving in relation to ASH 3. Basic archival terminology 4. The origin of archives and their historical development in the history of human society	

5. History of archives and archiving in Slovakia 6. Archival education 7. Archival legislation 8. International archival cooperation and institutions 9. Society of Slovak archivists 10. Excursions to selected archives					
Recommended literature: KUŠÍK, Marián. Archívniectvo v klasifikácii vedy. In Slovenská archivistika 1968,1, s. 3- 17. BRENEKE, A. – LEESCH, W. Archivkunde. Leipzig 1953. FAVIER, J. Les archives. Paris : PUF 2001. ŠŤOURAČOVÁ, J. Úvod do archivnictví. Brno : Masarykova univerzita 1999. Dejiny archívov na Slovensku. (Zost. RAGAČOVÁ, Júlia). Bratislava, MV SR 2008. Vybrané štúdie z časopisov a zborníkov: Slovenská archivistika, Archivní časopis, Sborník archivních prací.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 125					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,6	15,2	16,0	20,8	14,4	8,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 21.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-005/21	Course title: Introduction into Museology
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1) During the semester: Seminar paper, which is submitted in the last week of teaching and small assignments during the semester. For the purposes of the seminar paper, the student chooses a museum publication and presents it. Presentation during the last class. (total 50 points) 2) During the examination period: final test (50 points), the student needs to obtain at least 60% success. Classification scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Weight of interim / final evaluation: 50% / 50% Active participation in lectures (max. 2 absences) - A maximum of two unjustified absences are tolerated. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: Students will understand the origin, development and position of museology in our country and in the world, gain an overview of its institutional base and representatives; work with museum and museological literature.	
Class syllabus: Definition of museology, relation to museography Basic terminology of museology and cultural heritage Development of the museum phenomenon and museological thinking The structure of museology as a scientific discipline, important representatives Museology in the system of sciences Interdisciplinarity and multidisciplinary of museology as a science Subject and system of museology studies Theory and methodology of museology Institutional basis of museology in our country, international organizations Current trends and issues Introduction to the management of cultural institutions	

Recommended literature:

KAČÍREK, Ľ. – RAGAČ, R. – TIŠLIAR, P.: Múzeum a historické vedy. Krakov 2013, 285s. ISBN 978-83-7490-585-5

BENEŠ, Josef: Základy muzeologie. Slezská univerzita, Opava 1997.

GREGOROVÁ, Anna: Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s.

STRÁNSKÝ, Z. Zbyněk – STRÁNSKÁ, Edita: Základy štúdia muzeológie. UMB Banská Bystrica 2000, 126s. ISBN 80-8055-455-2

WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ISBN 80-8060-015-5

Ochrana, František a kol. Management a hospodárenie múzeí. Praha: Karolinum, 2018, 244s. ISBN 978-80-246-3638-2

Burcaw, Ellis G. Introduction to museum work. AltaMira Press, 1983, 210s. ISBN 9780761989264

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	B	C	D	E	FX
26,39	27,78	18,06	9,72	5,56	12,5

Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD.

Last change: 20.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-504/25	Course title: Introduction to numismatics and the history of European coinage
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the semester (10 points): seminar paper on a selected topic in numismatics b) during the examination period: written test (40 points). The student will be admitted to the examination only with a minimum of 5 points from the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all points earned in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-51%-FX, 52-61%-E, 62-71%-D, 72-81%-C, 82-90%-B, 91-100%-A The teacher accepts a maximum of two absences with proof. The exact date of the interim assessment and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates of the final test will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period.	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students will have an overview of basic practical and theoretical topics and problems in the field of numismatics. The students will acquire basic skills necessary for working with numismatic material, orientation in professional numismatic literature, and familiarize themselves with the history and development of European coinage from antiquity to the mid-20th century.	
Class syllabus: 1. Methodology and the basics of working with numismatic material. Medals and notaphilia (medallions, medals, banknotes, banknotes) 2. Early monetary development and the classical period of ancient Greece 3. Coins of the Roman Republic and its rivals (Hellenic period) 4. Celtic, Dacian coinage and imitation of ancient coins 5. Roman imperial coins after Diocletian's reform 6. Late antique coinage and its legacy (from Diocletian's reform to coins of Byzantium and the Frankish Empire) 7. Medieval coinage of Central Europe and neighbouring regions/countries	

8. Coinage of the Europe during modern period, reforms in Hungarian, Austrian, Czech and Silesian coinage 9. Monetary development in Central Europe after 1918 (from 1945 briefly to the present) 10. Methodological and practical exercise for classifying and describing numismatic material.					
Recommended literature: HLINKA, J. – KAZIMÍR, Š. – KOLNÍKOVÁ, E.: Peniaze v našich dejinách. Bratislava: Obzor 1976. HUNKA, J.: Mince Arpádovcov z rokov 1000 – 1301. Ich podiel na vývoji hospodárstva stredovekého Slovenska. Nitra 2013. KENT, J. P. C. – OVERBECK, B. – STYLOW, A. U.: Die Römische Münze. München: Hirmer 1973. MILITKÝ, J.: Mincovníctví Bójů a jejich sousedů. Praha 2024. NOHEJLOVÁ-PRÁTOVÁ, E.: Základy numismatiky. Praha: Academia 1986.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 7					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	42,86	14,29	14,29	28,57	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Boris Stoklas					
Last change: 28.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-031/21	Course title: Introduction to the history of administration in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: - During the semester: seminar work (the topic will be selected upon agreement with the teacher) and preliminary written test (in the 8th week, 50 points). - In the examination period: written test (50 points). The dates for the tests will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. - Grading scale: A – 50-47, B – 46-42, C – 41-38, D – 37-34, E – 33-30, FX – 29-0. - A maximum of two absences will be accepted. In case of more documentation is required. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students have an overview of the history of public administration in the territory of Slovakia from Great Moravia until the present.	
Class syllabus: Subject of the public administration of Slovakia Terminology of the Slovak public administration Periodization of the public administration of Slovakia Selected chapter of history of public administration of Slovakia	
Recommended literature: SOKOLOVSKÝ, Leon. Prehľad dejín verejnej správy na území Slovenska. 2. vydanie. I. - III. časť (Od začiatkov do roku 1918.) Bratislava : Metodické centrum v Bratislave, 1996. Kolektív. Dejiny štátu a práva na území Československa v období kapitalizmu. I. 1848 - 1918; II. 1918 - 1945. Bratislava : Vydavateľstvo SAV, 1971 a 1973.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 10					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,0	10,0	60,0	10,0	0,0	10,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 19.01.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-201/21	Course title: Introduction to the history of art
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation, final exam. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Dates of continuous assessment: in the middle of the semester. The condition for passing the course is to take an exam. Classification scale: 50-47: A, 46-43: B, 42-39: C, 38-35: D, 34-30: E, less than 30: FX Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.	
Learning outcomes: The student has an overview of the development and selected problems of art and architecture from antiquity to the 20th century, with emphasis on Central European space.	
Class syllabus: An overview of art history from antiquity to the 20th century, with an emphasis on Central European space, respectively today's Slovakia. This basic overview is supplemented by lectures on selected issues and excursions. As part of the excursions, the specific features of the individual style epochs will be presented on the place. Structure (topics) of the course: 1. Introduction; 2. History of art, as a scientific discipline, tasks, terminology; 3. Architecture and art of ancient Greece and Rome (topics will vary: architecture and art on the border of the Roman Empire and the barbaricum); 4. Ancient Christian art, art of the early Middle Ages (The beginnings and development of Christian iconography); 5. Romanesque art and architecture (Romanesque sacral monuments in Slovakia); 6. Gothic art and architecture (Mural and panel painting); 7. Renaissance (Matthias Corvinus, renaissance culture and politics); 8. Baroque and Rococo, the beginnings of classicism (Art of the Theresian period);	

9. Art of the 19th century: classicism, romanticism, academic art, historicism, the beginnings of institutional monument protection; The role of schools - academies in the Central European region; 10. Art of the 20th century, avant-garde, tendencies after 1945 (Interwar art scene in Bratislava and Košice). Excursions (especially Bratislava, monuments, museums, galleries) focused on the Baroque period, 19th and 20th centuries.																	
Recommended literature: BALEKA, Jan (ed.). Výkladový slovník výtvarného umění. Praha: Academia, 1997. ISBN 80-200-0609-5 BLAŽÍČEK, Oldřich Jakub. Slovník pojmů z dějin umění. Praha: Aurora, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7299-104-4 HEROUT, Jaroslav. Staletí kolem nás. Praha: Litomyšl: Ladislav Horáček - Paseka, 2002. ISBN 80-7185-389-5 CHÂTELET, Albert – GROSLIER, Bernard Philippe (zost.). Světové dejiny umění. Praha: Ottovo nakl., 2004. ISBN 80-7181-936-0 BARTOŠOVÁ, Zuzana et al. Umenie na Slovensku, stručné dejiny obrazov. Bratislava: Slovart, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8085-435-5 MORAVČÍKOVÁ, Henrieta et al. Architektúra na Slovensku, stručné dejiny. Bratislava: Slovart, 2005. ISBN 80-8085-079-8 Students will be introduced to the additional literature and electronic sources during the lessons.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 23 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8,7</td><td>13,04</td><td>43,48</td><td>26,09</td><td>8,7</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	8,7	13,04	43,48	26,09	8,7	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
8,7	13,04	43,48	26,09	8,7	0,0												
Lecturers: Mgr. Peter Buday, PhD.																	
Last change: 28.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-107/22	Course title: Latin Morphology 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) during the semester: 40 %: two tests, 20% each; the student must master each of the test at least on 50% in order to be admitted to the final semester examination in the examination period. b) in the examination period: written test 60 %. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences with documentation for the course with 4 lessons per week. Students will prepare a special written homework in agreement with the teacher for any further absence (justifiable for serious reasons only). The exact date for continuous evaluation and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40%/60%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of selected phenomena of Latin normative grammar. He/she has knowledge of Latin noun and verb flexion, knows the declension of nouns and adjectives of the 1.-3. declension, of personal, interrogative, relative and indicative pronouns, he knows verb tenses of all 4 conjugations in the present, imperfect and first future. He/she masters the principles of the construction of the Latin sentence and infinitive constructions, as well as their translation from Latin into Slovak. He has built the first basics of vocabulary.	

Class syllabus:

1. Alphabet and pronunciation. 1. declension and verb esse. A simple sentence. 2. Compounds of the verb esse. The order of the words in the Latin sentence. 3. 2nd declension and adverbs. Direct questions. 4. Verbs of the 1st and 2nd conjugation in the indicative of the present, imperfect and first futur. Personal and impersonal passive. 5. Infinitive constructions: formation of accusative with infinitive, nominative with infinitive. Verbs of sensory perception and the verb iubere. 6. Transfers of infinitive constructions into passives. 7. Personal, interrogative, reference and deictive pronouns. Specifics of possessives. Deponent and semideponent verbs, verbal attribute. 8. Relative subordinate clauses. Vocabulary practice, synonyms, antonyms. Overview of basic and ordinal numerals. 9. Verbs of 3rd and 4th conjugation in the indicative of the present, imperfect and first futur, overview of all conjugations. 10. Infinitive constructions with verbs of all conjugations, transfers from active to passive constructions and vice versa. 11. Nouns and adjectives of the 3rd declension, present active participles, exceptions from the 3rd declension. 12. Commentarii de bello Gallico I, 1 a VI, 13. Translation of the text. Repetition.

Recommended literature:

- DEKANOVÁ, Alexandra a Emanuel JIRKAL. Ita. Latinčina. Základy. Enigma, 2015. ISBN 978- 80-89132-37-9. (a skoršie vydania)
- ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Ján HORECKÝ. Gramatika latinského jazyka. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02155-1. (a skoršie vydania)
- PANCZOVÁ, Helena: Latinčina I. diel. Lingea, 2018. ISBN 978-80-81452-07-9.
- ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Jozef HRABOVSKÝ. Latinsko-slovenský a slovenský-latinský slovník. Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo – Mladé letá, 2012. ISBN 978-80-10022-33-5. (a skoršie vydania)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,08	13,19	14,29	28,57	13,19	7,69

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD.

Last change: 31.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-108/22	Course title: Latin Morphology 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-107/22 - Latin Morphology 1	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) during the semester: 40 %: two tests, 20% each; the student must master each of the test at least on 50% in order to be admitted to the final semester examination in the examination period. b) in the examination period: written test 60 %. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences with documentation for the course with 4 lessons per week. Students will prepare a special written homework in agreement with the teacher for any further absence (justifiable for serious reasons only). The exact date for continuous evaluation and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40%/60%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of selected phenomena of Latin normative grammar. He/she has knowledge of Latin nominal and verbal inflection. He/she knows the Latin nominal system in its entirety, recognizes the Latin verbal system with its all tenses, infinitives of all tenses, and participles; masters the most used Latin verbs with their complete paradigms, knows the gradation of adjectives and adverbs. He/she has mastered selected syntactic phenomena, such as absolute ablative and subjunctive in simple clauses. He/she has mastered the principles of the construction of the Latin sentence, some types of compound sentences and	

infinitive constructions. He/she has built up basic vocabulary and can translate simple texts from Latin.					
Class syllabus: 1. Perfect, supinum, participle perfect passive, deponent verbs, perfect passive infinitive. 2. Accusative with present / perfect infinitive. Perfect in narration. 3. Plusquamperfectum a futurum exactum. Active future participle. 4. Infinitive futures. An overview of accusatives with the infinitive of all times. 5. Repetition - coherent Latin text: Tacitus: Annales I, 1- Martialis Epigrammaton libri - selection. 6. 4. and 5. declension. 7. Nominatives with infinitive of all times. 8. Grading of adjectives and adverbs and their irregularities. 9. Absolute ablative. 10. Subjunctives in simple clauses. 11. Conditional sentences. 12. Repetition. Verba anomala.					
Recommended literature: • DEKANOVÁ, Alexandra a Emanuel JIRKAL. Ita. Latinčina. Základy. Enigma, 2015. ISBN 978- 80-89132-37-9. (a skoršie vydania) • ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Ján HORECKÝ. Gramatika latinského jazyka. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02155-1. (a skoršie vydania) • PANCZOVÁ, Helena: Latinčina I. diel. Lingea, 2018. ISBN 978-80-81452-07-9. • ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Jozef HRABOVSKÝ. Latinsko-slovenský a slovenský-latinský slovník. Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo – Mladé letá, 2012. ISBN 978-80-10022-33-5. (a skoršie vydania)					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 71					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,31	18,31	15,49	18,31	19,72	9,86
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD.					
Last change: 31.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-002/21	Course title: Latin Palaeography of the Antiquity and Early Middle Ages
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance - 2 hours can be missed without adequate excuse (+ 1 hour extra for "A" from the continuous test), fulfillment of continuous activities = 30% of the evaluation (consists of the student's activity, his / her continuous home preparation for reading documents and 1 shorter test during the semester) final evaluation during the examination period = 70% (evaluation of the student's theoretical and practical knowledge in the form of a written test). The student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students will get acquainted with the development of the former research, of the subject and of paleographic methods. After a brief overview of the development of writing (general paleography), we will focus on the Latin writing (Latin paleography). Students will get acquainted with the development in the antiquity, in the period of particularism (so-called national scriptures) and in the Carolingian period. At the same time, the course participants will learn to read historical texts, explain abbreviations and acquire the skills of dating and critical assessment of the submitted written material on the basis of script analysis through practical demonstrations.	
Class syllabus: - Subject of paleography research - History of paleography as a science - Methodology, terminology and nomenclature of paleography - Geographical groups of historical scripts - Origin, periodization and nomenclature of Latin script. - Word abbreviation systems in antiquity and the Middle Ages - Latin script in antiquity (6th century AD to 5th / 7th century).	

- Latin script in the period of particularism (5th / 7th century to 9th / 12th century). - Latin script in the Carolingian period (8th to 12th centuries).					
Recommended literature: INTRODUCTION: - SOKOLOVSKÝ, Leon. Paleografia na Slovensku? In: Slovenská archivistika 26, 1991, č. 1, s. 36 – 55. - ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj. Dejiny latinského písma na Slovensku – stav a perspektívy. In: Studia historica Tyrnaviensia 2, 2002, s. 73 – 82. GENERAL PALEOGRAPHY: - KRUPA, Viktor – GENZOR, Jozef. Písma sveta. Bratislava 1989. - KÉKI, Béla. 5000 let písma. Praha 1984. LATIN PALEOGRAPHY: - ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj. Úvod do latinskej paleografie I (CD-Rom). Bratislava 2019. - PÁTKOVÁ, Hana. Česká středověká paleografie. České Budějovice 2008. - HÚŠČAVA, Alexander. Dejiny a vývoj nášho písma. Bratislava 1951. ALTERNATIVE: - The Oxford Handbook of Latin Palaeography, ed. by Frank Coulson and Robert Babcock, New York 2019. - BISCHOFF, Bernhard. Paläographie des römischen Altertums und des abendländischen Mittelalters (=Grundlagen der Germanistik 24). 2 opr. vyd. Berlin 1986. - STIENNON, Jacques – HASENOHR, Geneviève. Paléographie du moyen âge. Paris 1973. - PETRUCCI, Armando. Breve storia della scrittura latina. Roma 11989, 21992. PALEOGRAPHIC ATLASSES: - STEFFENZ, Franz. Lateinische Pläographie. 3. vyd. Berlin/Leipzig 1929; Repr. Berlin 1971. - NOVÁK, Jozef. Paleografická čítanka. Martin 2001.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (if necessary - individual consultations in German or English).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 238					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,35	22,69	17,23	14,29	7,14	6,3
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 11.05.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-003/21	Course title: Latin Palaeography of the Gothic Period
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (2 hours can be missed + 1 extra for "A" from the continuous test) + fulfillment of continuous activities = 30% of the evaluation (consists of the student's activity, his / her continuous home preparation for reading digitised sources, a shorter test in the middle of the semester) final evaluation during the examination period = 70% (evaluation of the student's theoretical and practical knowledge in the form of a written test). Student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: The course extends chronologically the course on Latin paleography of the earliest period without the necessary need to complete the course Latin paleography of Antiquity and Early Middle Ages. The focus is on the development of medieval Latin script in book and charters from cca 12th C. to early 16th C. Theoretical lectures are connected with practical reading of the historical texts in copies at each lesson. The students will gain theoretical knowledge about the development of writing in the Gothic period, be able to practically read the sources of that time and gain the ability to critically assess it (eg, date and / or locate them).	
Class syllabus: - A brief overview of the development of the Latin script until the end of the Carolingian period - The beginnings of the Gothic style in written culture and historical background - Gothic book scripts (development of Gothic minuscule, semi-cursiva, cursiva and bastarda / process of gothisation, coursivisation and hybridisation) - Gothic book scripts (development of Gothic book minuscule, semi-coursiva, cursiva and bastarda) - Specifics of documents in vernacular languages (especially in German and Czech/Slovak) - New elements at the end of the Middle Ages (penetration of italianisms and renaissance elements).	

Recommended literature: Obligatory: ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj. Úvod do latinskej paleografie II (CD-Rom), Bratislava 2019. Only recommended titles: PÁTKOVÁ, Hana. Česká středověká paleografie. Praha 2008. BISCHOFF, Bernhard – LIEFTINCK, Gerard Isaac – BATTELI, Giulio. Nomenclature des écritures livresques du IXe au XVIe siècle. Paris 1954.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (if necessary - then individual consultations in German or English). Basic Latin is welcome.					
Notes: .					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 270					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,74	23,33	20,74	15,56	3,7	5,93
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 11.05.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-009/21	Course title: Latin Palaeography of the Modern Times
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (2 hours can be missed without adequate excuse) Fulfillment of continuous activities (= especially preparation for reading and transcription of texts) makes up 30% of the total evaluation (consists of student's activity, his / her continuous home preparation for reading and transcribing documents, 1 shorter test at the beginning and 1 in the middle of the semester) Final evaluation during the trial period = 70% (comprehensive evaluation of theoretical and practical knowledge in the form of a test). The student is required to achieve at least 60 percent success in the individual components of the evaluation in order to successfully complete the course. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Lectures connected with practical exercises will specialize in modern Latin script, used mainly in the diplomatic field from the 16th to the 19th century. During one semester, students will get acquainted with the nomenclature of modern scripts and with the development of individual styles, forms and types of scripts in Europe (with a focus on sources from Hungarian Kingdom) both in chronological order and by geographical regions. The main goal of the course is to learn to read modern texts through practical demonstrations and to gain the ability to date and critically assess the submitted modern written material based on the analysis of its writing.	
Class syllabus: - The development of Latin script until the end of the Middle Ages (short overview) - Specifics of modern development of Latin script - Modern humanistic and neo-Gothic scripts in Italy, France and England - Central European ("German") scripts in the period from the Gothic to the early Baroque period (16th to early 17th century), in the Baroque period (17th century) and in the 18th (and 19th) centuries.	

Recommended literature:**OBLIGATORY:**

ŠEDIVÝ, Juraj. Úvod do latinskej paleografie II (CD-Rom), Bratislava 2019.

RECOMMENDED FOR BROADER VIEW:

KAŠPAR, Jaroslav. Novověká paleografie po druhé světové válce. In: Acta Universitatis Carolinae. Philosophica et historica 1971, s. 209 – 218.

POLÁK, Stanislav. Studium novověkého písma. Problémy paleografie. Příbram 1973.

KAŠPAR, Jaroslav. K problematice novověké latinské paleografie. In: Sborník In memoriam Zdeňka Fialy – Z pomocných věd historických 1978, s. 171 – 186.

Tenže: Příspěvek k metodice výskumu novověkého písma v Čechách (Problematika evidence psaného písma). In: Acta Universitatis Carolinae - řada Phil. et Hist. 1980, s. 69 – 85.

SEDLÁK, František. Rozvoj štúdia paleografie na báze novodobých písomností. In: Slovenská archivistika 26, 1991, s. 108 – 115.

KAŠPAR, Jaroslav. Názvosloví lat. písma v novověku. In: Archivní časopis 1970, č. 2, s. 73 – 102.

Učebnice resp. knihy ukázek:

Vývoj novodobého písma ve fotografických ukázkách. Výběr a red.: František ROUBÍK a Richard MARSINA a Juraj ŽUDEL. In: Archivní časopis 1956-1959 - samostatná příloha (26, 20, 8 s., 28, 24 tb.)

GÓRSKI, Karol. Neografia gotycka. Podręcznik písma neogotyckiego XVI-XX w., I (texty) II (ukázky). Toruń 1960.

MUZIKA, František. Krásné písmo II. Praha 1969.

POLÁK, Stanislav. Studium novověkého písma. In: Sborník Podbrdská 7, 1977, s. 3 – 154.

KAŠPAR, Jaroslav. Úvod do novověké latinské paleografie se zvláštním zřetelem k českým zemím I. Texty, II. Obr. příl.. Praha 1975 - 2. vyd. Praha 1987.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak language (knowledge of German is an advantage // if necessary - individual consultations in German or English).

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 150

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,67	21,33	22,0	12,0	11,33	4,67

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

Last change: 11.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-114/22	Course title: Latin Syntax 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-108/22 - Latin Morphology 2	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) during the semester: 40 %: two tests, 20% each; the student must master each of the test at least on 50% in order to be admitted to the final semester examination in the examination period. b) in the examination period: written test 60 %. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences with documentation for the course with 4 lessons per week. Students will prepare a special written homework in agreement with the teacher for any further absence (justifiable for serious reasons only). The exact date for continuous evaluation and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40%/60%	
Learning outcomes: Acquiring the basics of normative Latin syntax. Upon successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of selected phenomena of Latin normative syntax. He/she has knowledge of the syntax of nominal verbal forms, masters the theory and practice of the sequence of tenses, knows the general typology of Latin subordinate clauses. He/she understands the meaning and principles of the use of cases in the Latin sentence. He/she can translate sentences and selected types of compound sentences from Latin into Slovak.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Sequence of tenses and main types of subordinate clauses in the overview
2. Indirect questions
3. Gerund, gerundive
4. Syntax of nominal verbal forms in the text
5. Numerals and expression of time data, measure accusatives, place ablatives, names of locations
6. Subject and predicate, agreement of subject and its adjective, verbal attribute
7. Subject. Accusative of external and internal object, accusative of double object
8. Genitive as adjectival and verbal attribute
9. Genitive as an object
10. Dative as an object, free dative, dative as an verbal attribute
11. Ablative, instrumental ablative
12. Local ablative

Recommended literature:

- BALEGOVÁ, Jana: Cursus Latinus. Učebnica. Košice: ŠafárikPress 2022.
 - BALEGOVÁ, Jana: Cursus Latinus. Cvičebnica. Košice: ŠafárikPress 2022.
 - DEKANOVÁ, Alexandra a Emanuel JIRKAL. Ita. Latinčina. Základy. Enigma, 2015. ISBN 978- 80-89132-37-9. (a skoršie vydania)
 - ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Ján HORECKÝ. Gramatika latinského jazyka. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02155-1. (a skoršie vydania)
 - ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Jozef HRABOVSKÝ. Latinsko-slovenský a slovensko-latinský slovník. Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo – Mladé letá, 2012. ISBN 978-80-10022-33-5. (a skoršie vydania)
 - HEŘMANSKÝ, František. Latinská cvičebnica. Praha: Jednota českých filologov, 1934.
 - BARTONĚK, Antonín et al. Latinská syntaktická cvičení. Praha: Karolinum, 2004. 80-246-0844-8.
 - MIKULOVÁ, Jana. Syntax latinských vedlejších vět. Brno: Masarykova univerzita, 2014. ISBN 978-80-210-7207-7. dostupné online: <https://digilib.phil.muni.cz/data/handle/11222.digilib/131766/monography.pdf>
- Pracovné listy k predmetu v MS Teams

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Latin, Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 58

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,97	25,86	25,86	8,62	12,07	8,62

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD.

Last change: 24.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-115/22	Course title: Latin Syntax 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-boAMD-114/22 - Latin Syntax 1	
Course requirements: Course requirements: a) during the semester: 40 %: two tests, 20% each; the student must master each of the test at least on 50% in order to be admitted to the final semester examination in the examination period. b) in the examination period: written test 60 %. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences with documentation for the course with 4 lessons per week. Students will prepare a special written homework in agreement with the teacher for any further absence (justifiable for serious reasons only). The exact date for continuous evaluation and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40%/60%	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has a comprehensive knowledge of Latin syntax. He/she has knowledge of syntactic-semantic relations between the main and subordinate clauses, about the properties of conjunctions in Latin sentences, knows the typology of Latin subordinate clauses. Based on work with authentic texts, their in-depth analysis and comparison with the mother tongue, he/she has a developed ability to translate text units from Latin into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: 1. Purpose clauses, effort, preventive, fearing clauses.	

2. Substantival clauses with quod.
3. Result adverbial and substantival clauses
4. Sentences with the quin conjunction. Relative conjunctive clauses.
5. Temporal clauses with cum. conjunction
6. Temporal clauses with conjunction postquam, ut primum, simulac, antequam, priusquam
7. Temporal clauses with the conjunction dum, donec, quoad, quamdiu, time sentences expressing a repetitive event
8. Causal, concessive and conditional clauses
9. Sentences depending on nominal verbal forms
10. Depending conditional clauses
11. Indirect speech.
12. Conjunctive sentences dependent on other conjunctive sentences, attractio modi.

Recommended literature:

- BALEGOVÁ, Jana: Cursus Latinus. Učebnica. Košice: ŠafárikPress 2022.
 - BALEGOVÁ, Jana: Cursus Latinus. Cvičebnica. Košice: ŠafárikPress 2022.
 - DEKANOVÁ, Alexandra a Emanuel JIRKAL. Ita. Latinčina. Základy. Enigma, 2015. ISBN 978- 80-89132-37-9. (a skoršie vydania)
 - ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Ján HORECKÝ. Gramatika latinského jazyka. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1993. ISBN 80-08-02155-1. (a skoršie vydania)
 - ŠPAŇÁR, Július a Jozef HRABOVSKÝ. Latinsko-slovenský a slovensko-latinský slovník. Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo – Mladé letá, 2012. ISBN 978-80-10022-33-5. (a skoršie vydania)
 - HEŘMANSKÝ, František. Latinská cvičebnica. Praha: Jednota českých filologov, 1934.
 - BARTONĚK, Antonín et al. Latinská syntaktická cvičení. Praha: Karolinum, 2004. 80-246-0844-8.
 - MIKULOVÁ, Jana. Syntax latinských vedlejších vět. Brno: Masarykova univerzita, 2014. ISBN 978-80-210-7207-7. dostupné online: <https://digilib.phil.muni.cz/data/handle/11222.digilib/131766/monography.pdf>
- Pracovné listy k predmetu v MS Teams

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Latin, Czech

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 44

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,55	22,73	15,91	20,45	11,36	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD.

Last change: 24.05.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-024/21	Course title: Modern Times Diplomats 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by 31 December of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 20 to 30 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Diplomatic analysis of selected documents. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the training section. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have theoretical knowledge of the development of diplomatic practice of the highest Hungarian institutions (Hungarian Royal Office, Hungarian Governor's Council, Hungarian Chamber) and regional offices in the period 1526 - 1848.	
Class syllabus: Hungarian Royal Office 1526-1848 a) stages in the development of the administration of the institution, the functioning of the office, the powers of officials b) written production, typology of documents, external and internal features of documents of the Hungarian Royal Office in modern times	

Governor's Council, Hungarian Royal Governor's Council a) development of the institution, changes in its position in individual periods after 1526 (b) diplomatic production, office work and individual officials Gubernium a) causes, origin of the governor, powers b) running of the office, written production Financial administration in Hungary (a) the organization of the Hungarian Chamber, its powers, tasks and written production b) the issue of the establishment of the Spiš Chamber, its officials and diplomatic production Military administration and military commanders a) military-defense aspects of the organization of state power after 1526 b) The Court Military Council and its written production c) The Main Military Committee and its tasks d) Military commanders, their powers and diplomatic production Turkish administration in the occupied territory of Hungary (a) Turkish administrative districts, individual officials and officials (b) diplomatic production by the Turkish authorities and individual officials, the informative value of the sources Trusted places after 1526 a) changes in the number and activity of credible cities, deterioration of their position due to adverse conditions b) diplomatic production, protocols of issued documents as a new symbol of authenticity Capital administration and its documents after 1526 (a) the organization of the seat administration, the chairmen and their powers b) typology of capital documents, division of the agenda into administrative and judicial, increase of written production in the 18th century Cities and their diplomatic production in the modern age a) development of town administration in the 16th - 19th century, three elected municipal bodies b) increase in written production, division of city books, creation of a file unit in the city registry in the second half of the 18th century Feudal estates and documents of the administration of the manor in the modern age a) changes in the possession of feudal estates after 1526, the emergence of compositio-corporations b) the administration of the estate and its division depending on the size of the estate
Recommended literature: LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Príručka diplomatiky. Bratislava 1972. LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Základné diplomatické kategórie. Bratislava 1988. LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Príručka diplomatiky. Bratislava 1972. LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Základné diplomatické kategórie. Bratislava 1988. SEDLÁK, František. Klasifikácia písomností patrimoniálnej správy. SA, 17, 1982/2. NEMCOVÁ, Zuzana. Odraz reformnej činnosti Márie Terézie a Jozefa II. v písomnostiach Bratislavskej stolice. Zborník FFUK Historica, roč. XLV, Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2002, s. 103-109. ŽIFČÁK, František. Kancelárie Levoče v druhej polovici 16. storočia, In SA, 11, 1976/2.
Languages necessary to complete the course:
Notes:

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 109					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,85	22,94	20,18	14,68	14,68	3,67
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 05.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-025/21	Course title: Modern Times Diplomats 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment) - if he / she successfully completes the attendance, the student may take the exam. Within the set deadline (by May 10 of the current year), he / she submits in electronic form (in MS Word and PDF format) and then presents and defends the submitted seminar paper in the exam period. The seminar paper must be formally completed in accordance with the provisions of the Rector's Directive of Charles University no. 12/2013 t.j. in basic formal as well as content requirements as a final work. Extent of own seminar work (from introduction to conclusion) 20 to 30 standard pages (1 standard page = 1800 characters). The topic of the thesis is chosen by each student individually after joint consultation with the subject teacher. As a topic you can choose: Diplomatic analysis of selected documents. Subsequently, the student will take part in an oral exam, which will consist of lectured topics and issues as well as self-study of literature in terms published through the academic information system. Attendance: 10 points Seminar work: 90 points Final oral exam: 100 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Exam dates will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the training section. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have theoretical and practical knowledge of the development of diplomatic practice of the highest Hungarian institutions (Hungarian Royal Office, Hungarian Governor's Council, Hungarian Chamber) and regional offices in the period 1526 - 1848. They will also gain a detailed overview of diplomatic production in the Czechoslovak Republic 1939 - 1945), the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic as well as the current Slovak Republic.	
Class syllabus: Recent diplomacy (a) definition of the subject (b) the relationship between recent diplomacy and archival science	

Administration of official documents in the highest Hungarian regional offices 1526-1848 (a) the subsequent establishment of an organic file unit in Hungary (b) the file service and its breakdown (c) from book registries to file registries Administration of official documents in the period of neo-absolutism a) Hauer's file service directive Document management in the period of dualism (a) basic registration units (b) changes in the file service of the judicial administration r. 1898 (c) regulation of the concept service and file handling of county munitions Administration of official documents in the period of the First Czechoslovakia (a) a brief description of the office and file rules used (b) Office Rules for County and District Offices of 1922 (1923) Slovak national authorities and their documents a) definition of the term, periodization of the development of state authorities and administration after 1945 b) division of state administration and description of its functions, division of acts no. news Distribution of credentials according to the main sections no. news (a) the characteristic types of written documents on the mandates (b) administrative-political administration documents (c) economic report documents (d) cultural and social administration documents					
Recommended literature: RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Otázky diplomatiky najnovšieho obdobia. In Slovenská archivistika 1986/2, s. 133-142. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Z dejín správy úradných písomností v r. 1526-1918. In Slovenská archivistika 1993/1, s.10-28. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Z dejín správy úradných písomností v r. 1918-1945. In Slovenská archivistika 1993/2, s. 15-32. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Slovenské národné orgány a ich písomnosti. In Slovenská archivistika 1982/2, s.16-36, Slovenská archivistika 1983/2, s. 3-22, Slovenská archivistika 1984/1, s.29-44. RÁKOŠ, Elemír. Spisy v archívoch. In Slovenská archivistika 1998/1, s. 12-21. SEDLÁK, František. Problematika vzťahu archivistiky k diplomatike. In Slovenská archivistika 1990/1, s. 114-120.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,68	22,77	18,81	12,87	9,9	3,96
Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 05.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-503/24	Course title: Municipal and City Chronicles
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar paper based on research during the semester (min. 3 pages, references to sources, citation) Active participation in lectures (max. 2 absences) - maximum two unexcused absences are tolerated Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item grade.	
Learning outcomes: The subject provides an insight into the basic information about the European and worldwide unique phenomenon of chronicling, including its more specific historical development (starting with the period of the first Czechoslovak Republic). Students will become familiar with the variety of documentation work and the collection of information that precedes the creation of chronicles itself, leading to a simultaneous and at the same time objective presentation of a picture of the present in the form of historical records with an emphasis on narrative and informational value. On the basis of guided and self-selection of a municipality or micro-region, they will witness practice in the past and present through their own polls.	
Class syllabus: Seminar 1 – Introduction to chronicling and creation of memorial books Definition of basic terms (chronicle, memorial book, register). Specification and characteristics of individual known types of chronicles (municipal, church, school and institutional, association and company, family, etc.). Principles of chronicle work. Retrospective and simultaneous processing of the chronicle. Difference between chronicler and recorder. Joint discussion and starting points for further study of this issue. Seminar 2 – An insight into the history of chronicling in Slovakia A short excursion into the modern history of Slovak chronicling - from 1918 (of course, in the Czechoslovak context); development of chroniclers' methodology, competitions and exhibition activities, work with chroniclers in the regions; creation and availability of authoritative chronicle literature; chroniclers and archives/museums. Seminar 3 – Practise 1 (assignment of research work in a specific locality, or micro-region - in the case of each student, processing of the basic geographical and cultural-historical characteristics of the selected settlement	

or territory, identification of relevant factors for further research - catchment memory institutions, availability of literature, or regional bibliography, etc.)

Seminar 4 – Institutional framework of chronicling

The emergence of the tendency of education and methodical coordination of chroniclers. Responsible institutions, cooperating institutions and their competences (in the period of the first Czechoslovak Republic; in the period of the Slovak State; in the period of socialism; in the period after the Velvet Revolution). Current institutional needs of the phenomenon of chronicling.

Seminar 5 – Activity and action of the chronicler

The variety and wide variety of chronicling activity, which is necessary for the processing of high-quality chronicling entries/records; ways of keeping a chronicle; the variety of chapters of the chronicle entry/record; chronicler's dilemmas; the chronicler's hidden tasks; potential activities in villages and towns in which the chronicler can (or should) be involved. Protection of the chronicler's record in terms of copyright law (author's work vs. employee's work).

Seminar 6 – Practise 2

(consultation on ongoing research, potential methodological direction to achieve the set research goals)

Seminar 7 – The personality of the chronicler

The personality of the chronicler; expected character traits and character traits, the so-called "soft factors"; demands on the municipality/entity for which the chronicle is created - material and technical, but also the personal coverage of the chronicler as a creative person; access to information - chronicler's card; chronicler position in public administration (municipality); the required details of his contact with the statutory officials of the local government/entity + contact with citizens or information providers + contact with institutions and external entities.

Seminar 8 – Forms and methods of chronicle work

Different types of creation and recording of chronicle entries (handwritten, typewritten, electronically designed and printed). The issue of electronic chronicles. Access to the demanding reverse processing of chronicle records. Chronicles as a way of supporting the development of local identity. Conception of chronicles in the interest of their wider practical use (further running of self-government, data storage, potential processing of monographs).

Seminar 9 – Practise 3

(pre-final consultations and mutual discussion, identification of basic empirical vicissitudes from the course of the research, determination of the ethical and moral framework of the research and its parameters based on already acquired experience)

Seminar 10 – Chronicles and chroniclers in the electronic age

Possibilities of education and professional growth of chroniclers. The use of information technology in chronicling work. Former and current chronicle periodicals. National Slovak Chronicle competition. Communication platform Spájame kronikárov Slovenska. Information about the ongoing nationwide survey and research of local chroniclers (CPaVLK).

Seminar 11 – Chronicles in archival and museum practice

Care of chronicles and memorial books - necessary requirements, expected approach to their administration and management. Good and bad examples of practice from the environment of Slovak municipalities. The state of documentation of chronicles and memorial books as an important part of the collection funds of state archives. The issue of digitization of chronicles and materials of a chronicle nature.

Seminar 12 – Practise 4

(joint colloquium at which individual students present their semester-long research on chronicles, or even memorial books in the designated or chosen research area)

Recommended literature:

Basic review of relevant literature:

HROMÁDKA, Tomáš: Kroniky obcí. Praha: Národní informační a poradenské středisko pro kulturu, 2014. Tretie, upravené vydanie. 64 p. ISBN 978-80-7068-280-7

JASENÁK, Ladislav: Príručka pre kronikárov. Martin: Muzeálna slovenská spoločnosť, 1995. 48 p. ISBN 978-967025-3-X

KRUPOVÁ, Agáta – PIROŠÍK, Vladimír – KOVÁČOVÁ, Ľubica: Praktická príručka pre kronikárov. Prešov: Regionálne vzdelávacie centrum Prešov, 2019. 194 p. ISBN 978-80-971358-1-2

KRUPOVÁ, Agáta: Príručka pre obecných a školských kronikárov – a iných nadšencov pre dokumentáciu regionálnej alebo rodinnej histórie. Prešov: Regionálne vzdelávacie centrum Prešov, 2013. 120 p. ISBN 978-80-971358-0-5

MICHALIČKA, Vladimír: Školské kroniky ako prameň historického výskumu. In: Slovenská archivistika. Pp. 126 – 130. ISSN 0231-6722

NAHODIL, Otakar – ROBEK, Antonín: České lidové kronikářství. Praha: Orbis, 1960. 163 p.

PUBAL, Václav: Kroniky a kronikáři. Praha: Národní muzeum v Praze – Ústřední muzeologický kabinet, 1975. Edition Muzejní práce. 144 p.

PUBAL, Václav: Kroniky a kronikáři. Praha: Národní muzeum, 1976. 238 p.

TOŠNEROVÁ, Marie: Městské kroniky jako významný pramen pro historiografii měst. In: Středočeský sborník historický. Praha: Státní oblastní archiv v Praze, 2015 [pub. 2016]. Pp. 89 – 106. ISSN 0585-4172, ISBN 978-80-88148-01-2

TVRDOŇ, Emil – GORELČÍKOVÁ, Ľubica: Zborník materiálov z 2. celoslovenského aktívu obecného kronikárstva v Slovenskej socialistickej republike – Bratislava, 7. - 8. december 1988. Bratislava: Muzeologický ústav SNM, 1989. 100 p.

VIGLAŠ, Peter: Svedectvo o sebe – Štátne archívy vo funkcii pamäti národa – Na pomoc kronikárom a spisovateľom. In: Národná osveta 21-22/2000. Bratislava: Národné osvetové centrum, 2000. Pp. 25 – 27.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	66,67

Lecturers: Mgr. Martin Lukáč

Last change: 19.02.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-017/21	Course title: Museography
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 1 per level/semester: 28 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1) During the semester: Presentation and seminar paper (together 30 points), thematically focused on the field of applied museology set in a selected museum. The seminar paper is submitted in the last week of regular semester. Plus small tasks as preparation for classes. 2) In the examination period: Final test (70 points) in which the student needs to obtain at least 60% success. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The exact date for continuous evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the instruction period. Active participation in lectures (max. 2 absences) - A maximum of two unjustified absences is tolerated. Three to five absences may be accepted upon presentation of a note from the physician, or a relevant explanation that the teacher will recognize, but additional tasks will be required. More than five absences are not accepted. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30%/70%	
Learning outcomes: Students will master the application of theoretical principles of museology in the practice of museums, as defined by legislative standards. At the same time, they will learn the basics of registration of collections and cultural monuments in accordance with applicable legal standards, including the use of computer technology and information systems.	
Class syllabus: 1. Museography in the system of museology, its definition and components 2. Legislative norms governing museum practice 3. Registration, documentation and cataloging in the museum 4. Collection fund management - depository regime, loans, exports, imports 5. Conservation, preparation and restoration - introduction to the issue	

6. Museum exhibitions and work with the public (visitor research) - introduction to the issue 7. Museum marketing, presentation and promotion of museums 8. Technology in the museum, information systems and multimedia 9. Museum buildings, architecture, operation, security 10. Information system of the monument fund 11. Categorization of collections and cultural monuments					
Recommended literature: GREGOROVÁ, Anna. Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s. WAIDACHER, Friedrich. Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ISBN 80-8060-015-5 VADEMECUM MÚZEJNÍKA. Výber z právnych predpisov Slovenskej republiky na ochranu kultúrneho a prírodného dedičstva. SNM Bratislava 2005, 181 s. Zákon o múzeách a galériách č.206/2009 a vyhláška k zákonu č. 523/2009 Z.z. ŽALMAN, Jiří. Kapesní průvodce po muzeu a muzejnictví. Praha: Národní muzeum, 2016, 247s. ISBN 978-80-7036-504-5 Running a museum. A practical handbook. ICOM, 2004, 235s. ISBN 92-9012-157-2 Etický kódex múzeí, ICOM. JOHNNOVÁ, Radka. Marketing kulturního dědictví a umění. Grada, 2008, 288s. ISBN 9788024727240 AMBROSE, Timothy, PAINE, Crispin. Museum basics. 3rd ed. London: Routledge, 2012. ISBN 9780415619349.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak with the addition of English literature					
Notes: Teaching is also partly carried out outside the building of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University in museums.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 23					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,48	17,39	13,04	21,74	4,35	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-019/22	Course title: Museology Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar paper in the range of min. 25 NS, which will be handed in no later than the last week of the semester and its presentation during the examination period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80%/20%	
Learning outcomes: Based on the completed practice / field work, the students will prepare an evaluation report on the museum, with a focus on analysis of exhibitions and expositions of the museum or monument.	
Class syllabus: Based on the methodology and structure of the paper, the student will prepare a comprehensive analysis of history of the selected museums, its collections, professional activities, organization and management, exhibitions and activities, with a proposal for measures to improve its work, or prepare a comprehensive analysis of the situation of a monument with a proposal for measures to improve its condition. The students can also prepare this paper in cooperation with a memory institution or other professional workplace.	
Recommended literature: KATUŠČÁK, Dušan: Ako písať vysokoškolské a kvalifikačné práce. Enigma Bratislava 1998, 2004, 119 s. ISBN 80-85697-69-6 WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s. ISBN 80-8060-015-5 Plus literature on the selected topic as advised by the tutor.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak	
Notes: The teaching is partly carried out outside the FiF UK building in memory institutions.	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 12					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	33,33	25,0	25,0	0,0	16,67
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-501/22	Course title: Museology for Students not Specializing in Museology
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester:	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: EN Final test. The student has to reach 60% points at least. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Two absences are accepted. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): EN Student will get an overview about the development of museology home and abroad. The lecture is divided to: collection and the collection work of museums, museum presentation and museum management and marketing.	
Learning outcomes: EN Student will get an overview about the development of museology home and abroad. The lecture is divided to: collection and the collection work of museums, museum presentation and museum management and marketing.	
Class syllabus: EN 1. The term museology and its relation to a museum scope, museography. 2. Basic terminology of museology and cultural heritage. 3. The development of a museum phenomenon and the directions of museological thinking. 4. Museology in the structure of science, important thinkers. 5. Collection and the collection work of museums. 6. Museum presentation and pedagogy. 7. Museum management and marketing.	
Recommended literature: EN DOLÁK, Jan: Muzeologie pro nemuzeology. Bratislava 2019 BENEŠ, Josef: Základy muzeologie. Slezská univerzita, Opava 1997. GREGOROVÁ, Anna: Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Martin, Matica slovenská 1984, 308 s. STRÁNSKÝ, Z. Zbyněk – STRÁNSKÁ, Edita: Základy štúdia muzeológie. UMB Banská Bystrica 2000, skr.- WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. SNM Bratislava 1999, 477 s.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 38					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	23,68	15,79	0,0	2,63	7,89
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD.					
Last change: 16.02.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boAMD-018/21	Course title: Museum as an Institution
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Seminar paper - PPT presentation focused on the introduction of the selected museum, its analysis through a SWOT analysis and a final paper in which the student must achieve at least 60% success rate. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50%/50%	
Learning outcomes: To present the functioning of the museum as a memory institution, its focus, the system and division of museums and galleries, as well as individual professional museum institutions.	
Class syllabus: 1. Functions and features of the museum, Basic legal standards 2. The museum's charter of incorporation, Code of ethics for museums 3. Cultural policy of the Slovak Republic in relation to memory institutions 4. System and division of museums and galleries, register of museums and galleries in Slovakia 5. Professional museum institutions 6. Functional buildings of museums in the world and in Slovakia 7. Structure of museum premises 8. Museums in nature / open air museums 9. New museums 10. SWOT analysis	
Recommended literature: BENEŠ, Josef: Múzejní prezentace. Praha 1981. BRABCOVÁ, Alexandra (ed.): Brána muzea otevřená. Průvodce na cestě muzea k lidem a lidí do muzea. Náhod nakladatelství JUKO ve spolupráci s Nadací Open Society Fund Praha, 2003. DOLÁK, Jan: Nová muzeologie a ekomuzeologie. In: Věstník AMG, 2004 č. 1, s. 11-16. Dostupné na internete	

DOLÁK, Jan – HOLMAN, Pavel – JAGOŠOVÁ, Lucie – JŮVA, Vladimír – MRÁZOVÁ, Lenka – ŠERÁK, Michal – ŠOBÁŇOVÁ, Petra: Základy muzejní pedagogiky. Studijní texty. Brno : Moravské zemské muzeum, 2014. GREGOROVÁ, Anna: Múzeá a múzejníctvo. Bratislava 1984. JŮVA, Vladimír: Dětské muzeum jako edukační fenomén 21. století. Brno : Paido, 2005. LALKOVIČ, Marcel: Typológia múzeí. Banská Bystrica : UMB 2005. ŠOBÁŇOVÁ, Petra: Muzejní expozice jako edukační médium 1. Olomouc : Univerzita Palackého, 2014. WAIDACHER, Friedrich: Príručka všeobecnej muzeológie. Bratislava : SNM 1999. Zákon č. 206/2009 o múzeách a galériách a o ochrane predmetov kultúrnej hodnoty v znení neskorších predpisov Účelové budovy múzeí včera, dnes a zajtra. Zborník z konferencie. Košice : VSM, 2002																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes: Teaching is partly carried out outside the building of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University in memory institutions.																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 12 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>33,33</td><td>33,33</td><td>16,67</td><td>16,67</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	33,33	33,33	16,67	16,67	0,0	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
33,33	33,33	16,67	16,67	0,0	0,0												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD.																	
Last change: 09.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-boMU-601/22	Course title: Museums in Slovakia
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: - active participation in classes (max. 2 absences) - presentation about a selected Slovak museum / gallery during the semester - a final test, from which the student must obtain at least 60% success rate - weight of evaluation: 30/70% Classification scale: 60-66% - E, 67-73% - D, 74-80% - C, 81-89% - B, 90-100% - A Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment.	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain knowledge of the typology of museums in Slovakia and get acquainted with selected museums from different parts of Slovakia.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the issue - definition, typology, legal norms, nationwide institutions 2. Slovak National Museum 3. Museums of the Bratislava region 4. Museums of the Trnava region 5. Museums of the Trenčín region 6. Museums of the Nitra region 7. Museums of the Žilina region 8. Museums of the Banská Bystrica region 9. Museums of the Prešov region 10. Museums of the Košice region	
Recommended literature: Kollár, Daniel - Ondrejka, Kliment.: Atlas kultúrnych zaujímavostí Slovenska. Dajama, 2010, 48s. ISBN 9788089226986 LALKOVIČ, M.: Typológia múzeí. Banská Bystrica : FPV UMB, 2005, 143 s. ISBN 8080831750 Maráky, Peter.: Mestské múzeá. Dajama, 2013, 128s. ISBN 9788081360206	

Maráky, Peter.: Múzeá s celoslovenskou pôsobnosťou. Dajama, 2012, 128s. ISBN 9788081360046
 Maráky, Peter.: Regionálne múzeá. Dajama, 2012, 128s. ISBN 9788081360121
 Podušelová, Gabriela.: Slovenské národné múzeum. Bratislava : SNM, 2013, 402s. ISBN 9788080603137

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 28

A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	14,29	14,29	14,29	7,14	7,14

Lecturers: Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.

Last change: 20.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAMD-021/21		Course title: Old Slovak and Czech Language			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester: 3.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 28					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
64,29	21,43	3,57	7,14	0,0	3,57
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Pavol Žigo, CSc.					
Last change: 22.02.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KEM/A-moMU-010/22		Course title: Presentation of the Monument Fund			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester:					
Educational level: I., II.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 75					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,0	33,33	20,0	6,67	8,0	4,0
Lecturers: doc. Ing. arch. Jana Gregorová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD.					
Last change: 07.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-008/21	Course title: Professional Excursion 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester the student is obliged to attend classes regularly - active participation in several excursions to selected archives and museums in Slovakia or abroad (two unexcused absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment). Submit electronically and subsequently present and defend the submitted seminar paper - which is directly related to the selected archive or museum - by the set deadline (10 May of the current year). The minimum length of the thesis is 7 standard pages. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Getting to know the current archival and museum organization in Slovakia, selected state and other public or private archives as well as other memory and fund institutions, their archival and museum material and activities. Familiarisation with current problems of archival science, museology and archival science.	
Class syllabus: The current organisation of archives and museums in Slovakia Archival Administration - Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic, Department of Archives and Registries Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic and its tasks in the field of museology Slovak National Museum and its tasks Public archives - state archives and specialised archives Private archives Municipal museums Tour of selected memory and fund institutions.	
Recommended literature: HERČKO, Ivan a kol. Dejiny múzejnej kultúry na Slovensku. Banská Bystrica : Univerzita Mateja. Bela, 2009.	

PODUŠELOVÁ, Gabriela a kol. 120 rokov Slovenského národného múzea. Bratislava : SNM, 2013.

KOLLÁROVÁ, Zuzana – HANUS, Jozef. Sprievodca po slovenských archívoch. Prešov, Universum 1999.

STIEBEROVÁ, Mária a kol. Informatívny sprievodca štátnych archívov Slovenskej republiky I., II/1, II/2. Bratislava, MV SR 2000- 2001.

RAGAČOVÁ, Júlia a kol. Informatívny sprievodca osobitných archívov Slovenskej republiky. Bratislava, MV SR 2001.

Publikovaná archívna legislatíva.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Teaching takes place outside the FiF UK building in the field.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 122

A	B	C	D	E	FX
90,98	6,56	1,64	0,0	0,0	0,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.

Last change: 09.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-023/21	Course title: Professional Excursion 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester the student is obliged to attend classes regularly - active participation in several excursions to selected archives and museums in Slovakia or abroad (two unexcused absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment). Submit electronically and subsequently present and defend the submitted seminar paper - which is directly related to the selected archive or museum - by the set deadline (31 December of the current year). The minimum length of the thesis is 7 standard pages. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Getting to know the current archival and museum organization in Slovakia, selected state and other public or private archives as well as other memory and fund institutions, their archival and museum material and activities. Familiarisation with current problems of archives, museology and archival science.	
Class syllabus: Administrative agenda in archives and museums Research agenda Basic recording aids and their use in professional work Arranging and accessing archival material - basics of inventory and cataloguing Museum records	
Recommended literature: BUZINKAYOVÁ, A. a kol. Príručka archivára. Bratislava 1999. HERČKO, Ivan a kol. Dejiny múzejnej kultúry na Slovensku. Banská Bystrica : Univerzita Mateja. Bela, 2009. HORVÁTH, Vladimír – KARTOUS, Peter – WATZKA, Jozef. Ochrana, sprístupňovanie a využívanie archívnych dokumentov. Bratislava 1988. PODUŠELOVÁ, Gabriela a kol. 120 rokov Slovenského národného múzea. Bratislava : SNM, 2013.	

Vybrané analytické a syntetické archívne pomôcky konkrétneho archívneho pracoviska. Vybrané štúdie v časopise Slovenská archivistika.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: Teaching takes place outside the FiF UK building in the field.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 90					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
84,44	4,44	2,22	0,0	0,0	8,89
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-037/21	Course title: Professional Excursion 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: excursion Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 5d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester the student is obliged to attend classes regularly - active participation in several excursions to selected archives and museums in Slovakia or abroad (two unexcused absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment). Submit electronically and subsequently present and defend the submitted seminar paper - which is directly related to the selected archive or museum - by the set deadline (31 December of the current year). The minimum length of the thesis is 7 standard pages. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Familiarization with the process of sorting and organizing archival material, inventorying and cataloguing archival files (fonds or collections or their parts), compiling archival aids. Extension of theoretical knowledge about archival organisation in Slovakia or abroad. Acquisition of knowledge about scientific work in the museum and museum pedagogy.	
Class syllabus: History and present of the archive and museum Professional and scientific activities Position among other memory and fund institutions	
Recommended literature: HERČKO, Ivan a kol. Dejiny múzejnej kultúry na Slovensku. Banská Bystrica : Univerzita Mateja Bela, 2009. HORVÁTH, Vladimír – KARTOUS, Peter – WATZKA, Jozef. Ochrana, sprístupňovanie a využívanie archívnych dokumentov. Bratislava, 1988. PODUŠELOVÁ, Gabriela a kol. 120 rokov Slovenského národného múzea. Bratislava : SNM, 2013. Vybrané analytické a syntetické archívne pomôcky konkrétneho archívneho pracoviska. Vybrané štúdie v časopise Slovenská archivistika.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

Slovak					
Notes: Teaching takes place outside the FiF UK building in the field.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 62					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
90,32	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	9,68
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-022/21	Course title: Professional Training 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practice Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 10d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to actively participate in a professional practice in the Ministry of Interior of the Slovak Republic - Slovak National Archives in Bratislava or in the Slovak National Museum for 10 working days of 8 working hours during the summer semester of the current academic year, then he/she will receive an evaluation from the archive. The student submits electronically by the specified deadline (10 May of the current year) and then presents and discusses the submitted seminar paper - a report on archival practice, which must be at least 5 standard pages in length, during the examination period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Getting to know the organizational structure of an archival workplace - the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic - the Slovak National Archives in Bratislava or the Slovak National Museum - and its professional as well as scientific activities. Familiarisation with practical activities - access to archive files, basics of scientific work of archives. Documentary studies in museum work. To gain practical experience of the museum's activities, to get acquainted with individual departments and expositions. Selection of a topic to be worked on by the student as a Progress Thesis.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic acquaintance with the archive, its history and current focus. 2. Pre-archival ageing of the archive, taking over new archival documents 3. System of work, protection of archival documents 4. Public services 5. Scientific and professional activities of the archives	
Recommended literature: BUZINKAYOVÁ, A. a kol.. Príručka archivára. Bratislava 1999. HORVÁTH, Vladimír – KARTOUS, Peter – WATZKA, Jozef. Ochrana, sprístupňovanie a využívanie archívnych dokumentov. Bratislava 1988.	

KARTOUS, Peter – MRIŽOVÁ, Mária. Správa registratúrnych záznamov a archívnych dokumentov u ich pôvodcov. Bratislava 2003.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes: Teaching takes place outside the FiF UK building in memory institutions.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 107					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,13	1,87	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-036/21	Course title: Professional Training 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practice Number of hours: per week: per level/semester: 15d Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Choice of a memory institution (museum, gallery, archive, heritage office) according to the focus of the bachelor thesis. The student is obliged to actively participate in a professional practice in the selected museum or archive or other institution (it is necessary to apply using a duly filled in and confirmed by the institution) for 15 working days of 8 working hours, after which he/she will receive an evaluation from the institution. Submit electronically by the specified deadline (10 May of the current year) and subsequently present and discuss the submitted seminar paper - a report on professional practice, which must be at least 5 standard pages in length, during the examination period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: Gain practical experience and background for writing a bachelor's thesis.	
Class syllabus: 1. Selection of the institution according to the focus of the bachelor thesis 2. Familiarisation with the activities and focus of the institution 3. Heuristic research on the topic of the bachelor thesis	
Recommended literature: HORVÁTH, Vladimír – KARTOUS, Peter – WATZKA, Jozef. Ochrana, sprístupňovanie a využívanie archívnych dokumentov. Bratislava, 1988. Selected analytical and synthetic archival aids of a specific archival department. Selected studies in the journal Slovenská archivistika. Other professional scientific literature related to the topic of the student's bachelor thesis.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak	
Notes:	

Teaching takes place outside the FiF UK building in memory institutions.					
Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 85					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
89,41	2,35	2,35	0,0	0,0	5,88
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD.					
Last change: 09.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-329/17	Course title: SC: Comparative History of Medieval Central-Eastern Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance (maximum of two absences allowed per semester), oral presentation of a selected topic (according to the teacher's assignment) during semester, interpretation of sources at the seminars, final exam consisting of an oral colloquium. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Students have knowledge of the main stages of historical development of Central Europe for a period from about 568 to 1526. They are able to locate, specify and describe the countries of this region on the basis of their historical, cultural and ethno-linguistic characteristics. They know the process of formation of Central European nations and the emergence of the political-geographical region of Central Europe. On the basis of interpretation of the most significant historical processes, events and actions of personages, they manage to understand the specific development of this part of Europe. Through a historical comparison, they can compare this knowledge with development in other parts of the continent. On the basis of work with period sources, they manage to interpret objectively the common controversial and conflicting historical issues which, even in the present, mark the level and nature of relations between Central European countries.	
Class syllabus: Central Europe – historical-political-geographical definition of the concept Arrival of Slavs and Hungarians in Central Europe West Slavs (Samo's Empire, Great Moravia), Avars and Frankish Empire Emergence of medieval Christianized monarchies Hungary of Árpáds 896-1301 Poland of the Piast dynasty 965-1300 Principality/Kingdom of Bohemia under Přemyslid dynasty 895-1306 Hungary in 14th century (House of Anjou)	

Bohemian countries in 14th century (Luxembourg dynasty) Poland during the reign of the last Piast rulers (1300-1380) Social, cultural and economic changes in the 14th and 15th centuries Turkish threat in Central Europe 14th-15th centuries Humanism and Renaissance in Central Europe (cultural development)						
Recommended literature: BEREND, Nora – URBAŃCZYK, Przemyslaw – WISZEWSZKI, Przemyslaw. Central Europe in the High Middle Ages. Bohemia, Hungary and Poland c. 900 - 1300. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 2013. ISBN 9780521786959. BEREND, Nora. Christianizace a utváření křesťanské monarchie. Praha, Argo, 2013. ISBN 9788025708354. DVORNÍK, František. Zrod střední a východní Evropy. Praha: Prostor, 2008. ISBN 9788072601950. SZŰCS, Jenő. Tri historické regióny Európy. Bratislava, Kalligram, 2001. ISBN 8071492639. WANDYDZ, Piotr S. Střední Evropa v dějinách od středověku do současnosti. Academia, Praha 2001. ISBN 8020006575.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 5						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Dušan Zupka, PhD.						
Last change: 11.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KVD/A-boHI-303/00	Course title: SC: Introduction into Church History
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: 1.To get through the class in the prescribed extent: the student must take part in at least 75% of the classes. 3 absences are accepted, two of them must be excused. 2. Continuous preparation for the seminars Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student gains knowledge about the main problems of development of Christianity and its oldest denominations.	
Class syllabus: 1.The subject of Church history – the history of Church between history and theology, periodization of Church history 2. One Church and many Churches – formation and development of the denominations of Christianity 3. Ancient Churches before the Chalcedonian Council 4. Eastern Orthodox Churches 5. The Catholic Church 6. Development of the organisation and hierarchy of Church	
Recommended literature: FILIPI, Pavel. Křesťanstvo. Historie, statistika, charaakteristika křesťanských církví. Brno: CDK, 2012. ISBN 978-80-7325-280-9. FRANZEN, August. Malé církevní dějiny. Praha: Zvon, 1995. ISBN 80-7113-119-9. HANUŠ, Jiří. Pozvání ke studiu církevních dějin. Brno: CDK, 1999. ISBN 80-85959-45-3. SPUNAR, Pavel a kol. Kultura středověku. Praha: Academia, 1995. ISBN 80-200-0547-1. S doplňkovou literaturou budou studenti oboznámeni počas výučby.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 173						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
28,9	0,0	25,43	20,81	15,03	0,58	9,25
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Vincent Múcska, PhD.						
Last change: 11.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-373/10	Course title: SC: Slovakia between 1938 - 1945
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) preliminary - students are required to attend the lessons regularly, take active part in them and engage in the discussions of the different term syllabus topics. - They need to present a 15 min. long report on a selected class syllabus topic. b) final - They need to submit a 2 page long written report on a selected class syllabus topic. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 3 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the course, students are familiar with the domestic and foreign policy context of the controversial 1938-1945 period. They are acquainted with the economic, social and cultural history of the time. Therefore, they can analyze the attitudes of Slovak political, economic and cultural elites to current issues.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction into the political context of 1938. Spring and summer of 1938. The situation of the Slovak issue and geopolitical determinants. 2. From Munich to the Žilina Agreement. HSEŠ taking the initiative in solving the Slovak issue. 3. Political and economic development in Slovakia between 6 October 1938 to February 1939. Adoption of Act no. 299 on Autonomy. Elections to the Diet of the Slovak Land. Emil Hácha's visit to Slovakia. The opening of the Slovak parliament. 4. Social and cultural-social development in Slovakia during the autonomy.	

5. Political and economic development in Slovakia from February 1939 to March 14, 1939. Tiso's government declaration of February 21, 1939. Nazi Germany's pressure to declare independence. Activities by radicals. Homola's coup. Tiso's meeting with Hitler on March 13, 1939.
6. Political development from 14 March to Salzburg. The protection agreement. The Little War. The Constitution of the Slovak Republic.
7. Political power structures until 1942. The executive and the legislative power. The moderates and the radicals. The Hlinka Guard.
8. The "solution" to the Jewish question - Aryanization and deportations. Anti-Jewish legislation.
9. Power structures after 1942. Political developments from Salzburg to the summer of 1944. Joining the Anti-Comintern Pact. Declaring war on the USSR and the Western Allies. The Slovak army participation on the Eastern Front.
10. Everyday life in the Slovak Republic. The position of the German and Hungarian minorities. Slovak culture in the first Slovak Republic.
11. HSĽS preparation and activities of opponents to the regime. The attitude of the Slovak army command to prepare for the uprising. The attitude of the state leadership to the outbreak of the uprising on August 29, 1944.
12. The final phase of the Slovak Republic. The course of the uprising. The Slovak national council. The agony of the Slovak Republic in the spring of 1945. The country leaders go into exile.
13. Reflection of the first Slovak Republic in Slovak literature.
14. The establishment of HSĽS exile supporters abroad. The National Court. Jozef Tiso's execution. Interpretive discourses in Slovak historiography.

Recommended literature:

BYSTRICKÝ, Valerián. Od autonómie k vzniku Slovenského štátu. Bratislava: Prodama, 2008. ISBN 978-80-969782-5-0

HOENSCH, Jörg K. Slovensko a Hitlerova východná politika. Bratislava : VEDA, 2001. ISBN 80-224-0693-7

KAMENEC, Ivan. Slovenský štát v obrazoch (1939 – 1945). Praha : Ottovo nakladatelství, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7360-700-5

SCHVARC, Michal – HOLÁK, Martin – SCHRIFFL, David (eds.). „Tretia ríša“ a vznik Slovenského štátu. Dokumenty I. Bratislava : Ústav pamäti národa, 2008. ISBN 978-80-89335-02-2

SCHVARC, Michal - SCHRIFFL, David (eds.). „Tretia ríša“ a vznik Slovenského štátu. Dokumenty II. Bratislava : Ústav pamäti národa, 2010. ISBN 978-80-89335-38-1

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
48,48	0,0	31,82	3,03	1,52	0,0	15,15

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Martin Vašš, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-boHI-391/20	Course title: Selected Topics from the Late Medieval History of Central Europe
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class during the term, analysis of the provided texts – historiographical, original sources (translations) in class (40%). Oral presentation of a selected topic in max. 20 min. (30%) and short written paper on the topic at the end of the term (30%). Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: During the course, students get acquainted with selected topics and problems from the history of the Kingdom of Hungary and Central Europe in the late Middle Ages: political, social, cultural, religious. Through different genres of sources and different approaches in historiography relating to the period of the “long” 15th century, students get not only an overview of the period and space, but also more widely applicable knowledge and skills for their work as historians, and get familiar with the methodological procedures they can use in their own work. The topics and methodology are also based on their application in broader than Central European trends. On these examples, students learn to work critically with sources, analyze them and present their conclusions. Emphasis is laid on arguing and presenting within a discussion and in written form.	
Class syllabus: The Late Middle Ages and Central Europe. Characteristics, concepts. Matthias Corvinus, the Jagiellonians, the Habsburgs - dynasties in the history of Central Europe. Election, coronation.	

Hereditary and elective monarchies. The foundations of parliamentarism? Meetings of monarchs.
Diplomacy, representation, propaganda.
The Turkish danger.
Education, universities in Central Europe.
Renaissance and humanism.
Communication. Preaching.
Literature. The media. Languages.
Reform movements.
Saints.

Recommended literature:

Sources

Kroniky stredovekého Slovenska. Ed. a transl. J. SOPKO. Budmerice: Rak, 1995. ISBN 80-85501-06-6.

Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov VI. Pod osmanskou hrozbou. Ed. Ján LUKAČKA. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum, 2004. ISBN 80-88878-90-X.

Spomienky Heleny Kottannerovej. Ed. a transl. Daniela DVOŘÁKOVÁ a Mária PAPSONOVÁ. Budmerice: Vydavateľstvo Rak, 2009. ISBN 978-80-85501-41-4.

BARTHOLINUS, Riccardus. Odeporicon. Ed. a transl. Eva FRIMMOVÁ. Trnava: Filozofická fakulta TU – Historický ústav SAV, 2014. ISBN 978-83-7490-780-4.

Čítanka latinských textů z pozdně středověkých Čech. Ed. Lucie DOLEŽALOVÁ, Michal DRAGOUN a Jan CTIBOR. Praha: Scriptorium, 2017. ISBN 978-80-88013-1.

Latinský humanizmus. Ed. Daniel ŠKOVIERA. Bratislava: Kalligram a Ústav slovenskej literatúry SAV, 2008. ISBN 978-80-8101-1.

Further literature will be specified during the semester. Reading assignments will be provided by the teacher.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Czech (reading)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 27

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	14,81	7,41	0,0	0,0	11,11

Lecturers: Mgr. Stanislava Kuzmová, PhD.

Last change: 28.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAMD-014/21		Course title: Seminar in Medieval Diplomatics			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 4					
Recommended semester: 4.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 114					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,42	19,3	21,93	14,91	11,4	14,04
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 22.02.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-026/21	Course title: Seminar in Modern Diplomatics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is obliged to attend regular classes during the teaching part of the semester (two unjustified absences are allowed, each additional one must be replaced by a substitute assignment), the student is obliged to actively work in seminars and develop homework on a regular basis. Attendance: 50 points Active work in seminars: 150 points Rating scale: "A" - 200 - 185 points "B" - 184 - 170 points "C" - 169 - 155 points "D" - 154 - 140 points "E" - 139 - 120 points "Fx" - 119 - 0 points Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Weight of the intermediate / final evaluation: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Following the course in Modern Diplomacy, students have expanded their theoretical knowledge and especially practical skills in modern diplomacy and have the ability to read, interpret and translate various types of documents, coming from the offices of several modern and modern institutions, especially from the Slovak and Czechoslovak geographical area.	
Class syllabus: 1. Capital documents 2. Documents of cities and towns 3. Documents of the central modern offices 4. Turkish documents from the territory of Hungary 5. Documents of Czechoslovak central authorities 6. Documents of sole proprietors and companies 7. Slovak state and its diplomatic documents 8. Slovak National Council and Board of Commissioners - diplomatic production 9. Ministries of the Slovak Republic and their written production 10. Written production of commercial subjects after 1989 11. Documents of a private and personal nature	
Recommended literature: LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Průručka diplomatiky. Bratislava, 1972.	

LEHOTSKÁ, Darina. Transkripčné pravidlá, odborná terminológia a ukážka latinských textov. Bratislava, 1982. časopis Studia historica Brunensia, roč. 67, č. 1 - Formy a preměny diplomatické produkce v novověku II. EBELOVÁ, Ivana (ed.). Formy a proměny diplomatické produkce v novověku III. Diplomatika a proměny kulturní krajiny v novověku (1500-1945). Praha : Karolinum, 2020. Ďalšie štúdie a články publikované v časopise Slovenská archivistika.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 21					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,33	28,57	14,29	14,29	0,0	9,52
Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD.					
Last change: 05.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A- boAMD-004/21	Course title: Seminar in Palaeography
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: - During the semester: activity on the seminars, reading historical texts, based upon will the students receive points, colloquium at the end of the semester. - Grading scale: A – 50-47, B – 46-42, C – 42-38, D – 37-34, E – 33-30, FX – 29-0. - A maximum of two absences will be accepted. In case of more documentation is required.	
Learning outcomes: The course augments and amends the course Latin paleography in the gothic era. The students can during the readings check their theoretical knowledge about the development of Latin fonts written in books and charters from the 12th to the beginning of the 16th century. After successfully completing the course, the students are able to read historical sources from the aforementioned period.	
Class syllabus: Reading and paleographic commentary to bookish texts from the gothic era Reading and paleographic commentary to fonts in charters in the gothic era (minuscule, cursive, bastarda) Charters written in national languages (German, Czech/Slovak).	
Recommended literature: STEFFENS, Franz. Lateinische Paläographie. 3. vyd. Berlin/Leipzig 1929; Repr. Berlin 1971. NOVÁK, Jozef. Paleografická čítanka. Pomôcka na čítanie rukopisov z 12. – 19. storočia. Martin 2001.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Latin	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 174					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,51	24,71	21,84	9,77	2,87	2,3
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					
Last change: 30.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-508/25	Course title: Sexuality, love and family in historical sources
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Attendance at lectures, active participation, three absences allowed. b) In the examination period: Final written test (70 points) or seminar paper (min 8 NS + sources). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-82%-C, 83-90%-B, 91-100%-A The exact date for continuous evaluation and the topic of the paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates for the final test will be announced through AIS no later than in the last week of the lecture period.	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain an overview of the development of selected themes related to contemporary perceptions of sexuality, love, and family from the Middle Ages through approximately the mid-20th century. They will learn about the development of the themes based on contemporary written and pictorial sources, with an emphasis on sources from Central Europe, especially the territory of Hungary and today's Slovakia. The subject of the research will be not only the contemporary reality and its perception by contemporaries, but also the later (mis)interpretation through later documentation and presentation in memory institutions (museums, archives) or in public space (younger literature, movable and immovable monuments).	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction (history of research) + Woman and family in medieval sources - J. Šedivý. 2. Sexuality and love in medieval sources - J. Šedivý. 3. Extramarital relations and children in the Middle Ages - B. Csiba. 4. Museum documentation and presentation of human sexuality from the earliest times to the present - J. Dolák. 5. The status of women in early medieval society from the perspective of heraldry - F. Federmayer. 6. Sex between relatives. Genealogy of the Hungarian ruling families (1490-1918) - F. Federmayer. 7. LBGT+ issues in history and presentation of the phenomenon in domestic and foreign memory institutions - M. Orosová.	

8. Queer museum - representation of queer culture in memory institutions - L. Vargová.
9. "The oldest craft" (the development of prostitution and the fight against it) - M. Orosová.
10. Cultural monuments and immovable objects with a focus on sexuality (brothels, topography of Vydrčice in the 19th and 1st half of the 20th century, pillories, cages of shame...) - L. Kačírek.
11. Contraception through history - L. Vargová.

Recommended literature:

FOUCAULT, Michel. Dějiny sexuality. Praha 2003.

- BECCHALOSS, Chiara – CROZIER, Ivan (ed.). A Cultural History of Sexuality. London – New York 2014.

- BOCKOVÁ, Gisela. Ženy v evropských dějinách. Od středověku do současnosti. Praha 2007.

- NEUMANN, Stanislav K. Dějiny ženy. Praha 1999.

- ENNEN, Edith. Ženy ve středověku. Praha 2001.

- HERLIHY, David. Woman in Mediaeval Society. Houston 1971.

- LENGYEL, Alfonz: Ancient Chinese Sexual Objects – The "intangible" value of Spiritual & Material Heritage. Paris : ICOFOM Study Series, 2004.

- MAIRESSE, Francois: Dictionary of Museology, Routledge, 2023.

- SPENCER, Colin. Dejiny homosexuality. Bratislava 1999.

- RINGDAL, Nils Johan. Dějiny prostituce. Brno 2000.

- HORSKÁ, Pavla. Dětství, rodina a stáří v dějinách Evropy. Praha 1990.

Additional reading will be presented at the beginning and during the semester. Teacher presentations are available in MS TEAMS.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 49

A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,73	28,57	10,2	12,24	0,0	12,24

Lecturers: Mgr. Balázs Csiba, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jan Dolák, PhD., doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľuboš Kačírek, PhD., Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.

Last change: 30.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026					
University: Comenius University Bratislava					
Faculty: Faculty of Arts					
Course ID: FiF.KAPVH/A-boAMD-012/21		Course title: Sfragistics, Numismatics, Phaleristics			
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning					
Number of credits: 3					
Recommended semester: 4.					
Educational level: I.					
Prerequisites:					
Course requirements:					
Learning outcomes:					
Class syllabus:					
Recommended literature:					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 116					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
14,66	26,72	25,86	13,79	12,07	6,9
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD.					
Last change: 25.11.2021					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-007/15	Course title: Slovak History 1526-1780
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The students are assessed during the examination period in two phases as follows. The main part is the oral exam. Students can take it only after passing a short factual test consisting of 10 questions (at least 60% of the answers need to be correct, i.e. 6 correct answers out of 10). With these questions the teacher asks them to describe facts, without analyzing or generalizing them. The aim of the test is to make sure the students have the knowledge necessary to answer the questions in the oral exam, at which they will need to discuss interactively, dynamically and thoroughly with the examiner (the results of the test do not influence final grade). At the beginning of the exam, the students draw two random questions whose the exact wording is unknown to them in advance. From the first lesson, however, students will be given more extensive theses on the required (lectured and self-study) topics the questions will be based on. They have 10 minutes to prepare the answers to the questions and 20 minutes for answering. The students take the test and the oral exam on the same day and the final evaluation in the form of a test and an oral exam must be completed not only in regular date, but also in the retake dates. The exact regular and retake dates will be published in the AIS during the credit week. Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2. Students with 3 and more absences will not be admitted to the exam. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes:	

Upon completing the cycle of lectures for the term and the topics for self-study, students are familiar with the basic political, economic, social and cultural history of the period. Furthermore, they understand the key development tendencies and historical concepts, the historical processes and aspects of the early modern period, as well as the basic questions modern Slovak historiography deals with. The students are familiar with the so-called great political history of the Kingdom of Hungary (of which the territory of today's Slovakia was an integral part in the 16th to 18th centuries) in the context of the development in Central Europe. At the same time they understand the facts and aspects of the time through the lens of the micro-history and regional history in relation to today's Slovakia).

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to the subject: what should be understood by Slovak history in the early modern age, phases of the early modern age, Mohács as a milestone in the history of Slovakia, the Kingdom of Hungary and Central Europe.

The Habsburg monarchy in the geopolitics of Central Europe.

2. Basic historical sources and scholarly literature - historiography in the early modern age.

3. The population of the Kingdom of Hungary in the modern age - demographic development, social stratification and property differentiation in the estates of the Kingdom of Hungary with emphasis on the territory of today's Slovakia.

4. Economic conditions in the Kingdom of Hungary with emphasis on the economic potential of the territory of today's Slovakia (from agricultural production through mining to guilds and manufactories).

5. The Habsburgs as a (Central)European phenomenon, genealogy of the lineage, marriage policy.

6. The Ottomans in the Kingdom of Hungary, the existence of the Border between the Kingdom of Hungary Kingdom and the Ottoman empire in the 16th and 17th centuries.

7. The anti-Habsburg uprisings: the reality of the country in the 17th and early 18th century, the political, social and denominational context of these uprisings.

8. The Reformation, its social and institutional dimension in the 16th and 17th centuries.

9. The intellectual culture of humanism. Education. Book printing and literary production in vernacular languages.

10. Re-Catholicization and counter-reformation, the relationship between political and religious power in the 16th and 17th centuries. The culture of baroque catholicism.

11. Religious and cultural conditions in the 18th century. Inter-confessional relations at everyday and political levels. Between baroque and enlightenment.

12. Maria Theresa's rule and reforms.

Recommended literature:

BADA, Michal. Slovenské dejiny II. 1526 – 1780. Bratislava: LIC, 2017. ISBN 978-80-8119-103-9.

KRŠÁK, Pavol (ed.). Ottov historický atlas Slovensko. Praha: Ottovo nakladatelství, s. r. o., 2009, s. 176-273. ISBN 978-80-7360-834-7.

LUKAČKA, Ján et al. Chronológia starších slovenských dejín. Bratislava: PRODAMA, 2010. ISBN 978-80-969782-8-1.

MATULA, Vladimír – VOZÁR, Jozef (eds.). Dejiny Slovenska II. Bratislava: VEDA, 1987, s. 13-456.

SEGEŠ, Vladimír et al. Kniha kráľov. Panovníci v dejinách Slovenska a Slovákov. 4. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 2010. ISBN 80-10-02026-3.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 415						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
24,58	0,0	23,61	17,59	15,18	10,84	8,19
Lecturers: PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD., Mgr. Peter Benka, PhD.						
Last change: 24.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-009/15	Course title: Slovak History 1780-1918
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students are required to attend the lessons regularly and take active part in them. a) Maximum number of justified absences: 3. b) Students are asked questions throughout the term to make sure they are prepared. c) Final assessment: written test Grading scale: A = 100% – 92% B = 91% – 84% C = 83% – 76% D = 75% – 68% E = 67% – 60% Fx = 59% – 0% Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: At the end of the lecture and self study cycle, students are familiar with the political, economic and cultural history of the period. They are also familiar with the key development tendencies of historical concepts, figures and basic historiographic questions of the period.	
Class syllabus: 1. Enlightened Absolutism. Joseph II and Leopold II's reign. Enlightened absolutism and the Kingdom of Hungary. Elements of equality and citizenship in the Josephine reforms. 2. Francis II and Ferdinand V's reign. The Habsburg Monarchy. The Kingdom of Hungary and the Napoleonic Wars. The Economic Situation. The Hungarian Jacobin movement. The East Slovak peasant uprising and cholera. 3. The shaping of a modern Slovak nation. The character of the Enlightenment stage. Achievements and limits of the Slovak national movement. Confessional dualism. Personalities.	

4. The shaping of the Slovak nation vs. national revival. Ján Kollár and Ján Hollý's generation. The defensive attitude and the idea of Slavic fellowship. Slovak as a literary language. Creating a modern national culture.
5. The Štúr Generation. Orientation to social problems and the people's classes, structure of institutional background and diversity of activities. Solution to the issue of Slovak as a literary language, the national identity and the achievements of the national culture of Slovaks. Shaping the Slovak political program.
6. The 1848/49 Revolution in the Habsburg Monarchy and the Kingdom of Hungary. Armed actions and results of political negotiations. The new political program of Slovaks. Results and significance of the 1848/49 revolution and the activities of Slovaks.
7. The period of neo-absolutism, conflicting assessments of this period and its importance for the formation of society. Passive resistance and the language issue.
8. The ideological basis of the Provisional Government, concepts of the legal form of the country (Slovak memoranda), the legislative solution to the national issue, the differentiation of Hungarian (Kingdom) and Magyar politics. Matica slovenská and the achievements of the national movement. The path to a solution.
9. The Austro-Prussian War. The Austro-Hungarian Compromise of 1867 and the essence of the dual system. The legislative and executive powers. Bodies of the dual system. The role of the monarch. The Nationalities Act.
10. Towards a Magyar national state. Ideas of the solution of the nationality issue. Nation and nationality. The assimilation of non-Magyar nationalities. Methods and forms of Magyarization.
11. Differentiation of Slovak politics at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries. The Hlas movement (Hlasisti), Néppárt, the Slovak People's Party, the social democrats, the beginnings of the agrarian movement, the Prúdy movement. Differentiation of Hungarian (Kingdom) - Magyar politics.
12. Economic development of the Kingdom of Hungary and of Slovakia within it. Agriculture and industry, minerals. Railways as a modernizing element. Development and decline of the different cities. Foreign circumstances: crises, the emerging European market, Austro-Hungarian animosities, the emerging foreign trade, economic nationalism.
13. Social modernization and the Kingdom of Hungary. The center and the periphery. Modernization factors, economic and political remnants of feudalism. The Industrial Revolution and the Industrialization Phases.
14. Czech and Slovak relations. Palacky, Rieger and the parting mutual relations. The Slovakophile movement. ČSJ and Luhačovice. The political dimension of Czech and Slovak relations.
15. Emigration and its consequences. Slovaks in the USA and their meaning for the Slovak national movement and the shaping of society.
16. World War I, fronts and backgrounds. The Resistance at home and abroad. USA and Russia, the Czechoslovak National Council in Paris. Programs and acceleration.
17. The origin of Czechoslovakia and the—Slovak and Czech— paths towards it.

Recommended literature:

1. PODOLAN, Podolan – VIRŠINSKÁ, Miriam. Slovenské dejiny III. 1780-1914. Bratislava: LIC, 2014 ISBN 9788081190810.
 2. Dejiny Slovenska II. (1526-1848). Zost. V. Matula - J. Vozár. Bratislava: Veda, 1987.
 3. Dejiny Slovenska III. (1848 – 1900). Zost. M. Podrimavský. Bratislava: Veda, 1992 ISBN 80-224-0078-5.
 4. Slovensko na začiatku 20. storočia. Zost. D. Kováč. (Slovensko v 20. storočí 1.). Bratislava: Veda vydavateľstvo SAV, 2004 ISBN 80-224-0776-3.
 5. Prvá svetová vojna. Ed. D. Kováč. (Slovensko v 20. storočí 2.). Bratislava: Veda vydavateľstvo SAV, 2008 ISBN 978-80-224-1014-4.
- Further literature will be specified during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak Czech						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 356						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
5,62	0,0	11,24	19,94	17,98	25,84	19,38
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Roman Holec, DrSc., PhDr. Eva Benková, PhD.						
Last change: 29.06.2022						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSD/A-buHI-005/15	Course title: Slovak History before 1526
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Credits are granted upon passing a test and an oral exam. Students are admitted to the oral exam after completing the lecture cycle and answering at least 60% of the written test correctly. Test: Students take a written test. The questions cover the medieval history of Slovakia (the Kingdom of Hungary) up to 1526. The topics cover the political (including the foreign policy led by the relevant rulers), social, cultural and economic history in the High and Late Middle Ages. Students can obtain a maximum number of 100 points. The tests are evaluated according to the following classification scale: A - excellent - 100 - 92 %/points, B - very well - 91 - 84 %/points, C - well - 83 - 76 %/points, D - satisfactory - 75 - 68 %/points, E - sufficient - 67 - 60 %/points, FX - insufficient - > 60 %/points. Oral exam: After successfully completing the course (grades A - E), students take an oral exam. They need to answer two randomly assigned questions from Slovak history up to 1526: The first from the period up to 1205, the second from the period between 1205 and 1526. The examined topics correspond to the class syllabus and the topics of the lectures within the lesson period of the term. In the evaluation, the examiner takes into account not only the quality of their answers, but also the result achieved in the test. Students can take one regular and two retake dates. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Maximum number of unjustified absences: 2 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: After completing the lecture cycle and further individual study, students have a basic knowledge of the political, economic, social and cultural history of the Middle Ages. They also know the key	

development tendencies and trends, historical concepts, personalities and basic historiographical issues of Slovak history up to 1526. Students also understand the basic trends in the development of society in the Kingdom of Hungary in this period and, therefore, have the foundations necessary to continue studying Slovak history.
Class syllabus: Lecture Topics: 1. Slavs in Central Europe. Great Moravia and its continuity and discontinuity in the successor states. 2. The origin of the Kingdom of Hungary 1000 – 1001. Stephen I 3. The Nitrava Arpads in the struggle over the Hungarian throne. Ladislaus I and Coloman the Learned, the new synthesis of the history of the Kingdom of Hungary. The beginnings of the expansionist policy of the Hungarian kings. 4. Economic foundations of the Kingdom of Hungary. The social establishment of the patrimonial Kingdom of Hungary. The ecclesiastical structure of the Kingdom of Hungary up to 1200. 5. The rule of the last Arpads in the Kingdom of Hungary. The crisis of the old economic and social system. The circumstances that led Andrew II to issue the Golden Bull in 1222 and its different provisions. 6. The rule of Béla IV. Attempts to save the patrimony of the kingdom. The Tatar invasion of the Kingdom of Hungary in 1241 - 1242 and its consequences. 7. The re-population of Slovakia and the creation of a system of stone castles and castle estates. The spread of (German) Emphyteusis . 8. Anarchy at the turn of the 13th and 14th centuries and Matthew III Csák . The new Anjou dynasty on the Hungarian throne and the consolidation of the country during the 14th century. 9. The rule of Sigismund of Luxembourg 1387-1437, the Hussite struggle. The 19th century press. The Habsburg-Jagiellonian double-rule and anarchy in the Kingdom of Hungary in the mid 15th century. The Jiskra army and the Unitas Fratrum in Slovakia. 10. Attempts to build a centralized monarchy during the reign of Matthias Corvinus. 11. The autumn of the Middle Ages - the Jagiellonian period in Slovak history. 12. The economic development of Slovakia in the Middle Ages. The importance of the mining industry in Slovakia.
Recommended literature: Basic literature: MARSINA, Richard et al. Dejiny Slovenska I (do roku 1526. Bratislava: VEDA, 1986. Further literature: LUKAČKA, Ján et al. Chronológia starších slovenských dejín. Bratislava: Historický ústav SAV - PRODAMA, 2008. ISBN 978-80-969782-8-1 MANNOVÁ, Elena et al. Krátke dejiny Slovenska. Bratislava: AEP, 2004. ISBN 80-88880-53-X SEDLÁK, Vincent (ed.). Pod vládou anjouovských kráľov. Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov IV. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum 2002. ISBN: 80-88878-72-1 SEDLÁK, Vincent (ed.). V kráľovstve svätého Štefana. Pramene k dejinám Slovenska a Slovákov III. Bratislava: Literárne informačné centrum 2004. ISBN: 80-88878-82-9
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Notes:

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 451						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
23,5	0,0	24,61	20,84	11,75	6,43	12,86
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Martin Homza, PhD., PhDr. Jakub Palko, PhD.						
Last change: 24.05.2024						
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-042/24	Course title: Slovak Museums, Galleries and Archives - an Introduction
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance - 2 hours can be missed without adequate excuse Creation of a presentation using storytelling methods, the basis of which will be a specific archival or museum document or collection, or a cultural monument or heritage site. The possibility to use your personal story transformed into objects of memory and preservation. Classification scale: 60-66% - E, 67-73% - D, 74-80% - C, 81-89% - B, 90-100% - A Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students will be able to explain the development of the museum phenomenon and archives in Europe and Slovakia, as well as define the terms museum and archive. Students will be able to classify museums and archives based on typology. Students will become familiar with different types of Slovak archives, museums and heritage sites, being able to list examples. Students will be motivated to visit archives, museums and heritage sites more.	
Class syllabus: During the course, we will briefly cover the beginnings of archives and museums in Europe and Slovakia and the different forms they take today. We will discuss various types of archives, museums, galleries and heritage sites in Slovakia. Students are encouraged to share their own experience with visiting archives and museums, to promote peer learning and cultural diversity. 1. What is a museum? What is cultural heritage? - Introduction, definitions, current trends 2. History of museums in general – overview 3. Development of museums and galleries in Slovakia 4. Museums and galleries in Slovakia – current network, trends (Western Slovakia) 5. Museums and galleries in Slovakia – current network, trends (Northern Slovakia) 6. Museums and galleries in Slovakia – current network, trends (Southern Slovakia) 7. Museums and galleries in Slovakia – current network, trends (Eastern Slovakia) 8. Typology of archives and their development in Slovakia from the Middle Ages to the 20th century 9. The development of archives in the 20th century and the current structure of archives in Slovakia 10. State archives and typology of their archive files	

11. Specialized public archives and the richness of their collections					
12. Excursion					
Recommended literature: Archívy po roku 1989. Víťazstvá a prehry. [Archives after 1989. Wins and losses]. Bratislava, 2011, 146 s. (resumé in English) Archívy v krízových situáciách : Archives in Crisis Situations. Bojnice, 2009, 164 s. Biografický slovník slovenských archivárov. Kapitoly z dejín archívov a archívniectva na Slovensku [Biographical dictionary of Slovak archivists. Chapters from the history of archives and archival science in Slovakia]. Bratislava : MV SR, Spoločnosť slovenských archivárov, 2023, s. 19 -176. (resumé in English) DAVIS, Ann et al. What is a Museum? Verlag Dr. C. Müller-Straten, 2010, ISBN 9783932704819 DVOŘÁKOVÁ, Viera, KOLLÁR, Daniel, ed. World cultural heritage UNESCO. Bratislava: Dajama, 2009. Cultural heritage of Slovakia. ISBN 9788089226771. HOPKINS, Owen. The Museum: From its Origins to the 21st Century. Frances Lincoln, 2021, ISBN 9780711254565 MARÁKY, Peter. Museums. Bratislava: Dajama, 2012. ISBN 978-80-8136-005-3 MASON, Rhiannon et al. Museum and gallery studies. London: New York: Routledge, 2018, ISBN 978-0-415-83455-1 PAVLÍKOVÁ, Lenka - VRTEL, Ladislav. Archívne klenoty : Archival Jewels. Bratislava : SNM-Historické múzeum, 2013, 81 s. PAVLOVIČ, Richard a kol. 70 rokov Štátneho archívu v Košiciach. Košice, 2021, 272 s. Zbierky v archívoch. [Collections in archives]. Humenné, 2012, 172 s. (resumé in English) Zborník Spoločnosti slovenských archivárov : Digitalizácia archívneho kultúrneho dedičstva. [Proceedings of the Society of Slovak Archivists: Digitization of archival cultural heritage]. Bratislava, 2016, s. 23-139. Museum and gallery websites					
Languages necessary to complete the course: English					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Martina Orosová, PhD., Mgr. Lenka Vargová, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2024					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAM/A-boAMD-505/25	Course title: Urban history and heraldry
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular attendance, 3 absences are accepted, then only with a doctor's note Final assessment during the examination period (written thesis and oral examination) The student is required to achieve a minimum of 60 percent pass rate on each component of the assessment to pass the course. Grading scale: 60-66% - E, 67-73% - D, 74-80% - C, 81-89% - B, 90-100% - A	
Learning outcomes: The lectures will provide students with information about the importance of auxiliary historical sciences, especially heraldry, for historical research of our towns and cities. They will get acquainted with the wealth of sources on this subject stored in archives and museums, ways of searching and using them. They will learn about the breadth of heraldry in the urban environment in Hungarian kingdom. They will gain knowledge about the origin and development of coats of arms of towns and cities, the spread of guild heraldry and its symbolism, as well as the meaning and symbolism of heraldic signs of townsmen, urban scholars and other leading inhabitants of towns. In particular, the lectures will also focus on the presence of the nobility in the cities and the ennoblement of the urban elites.	
Class syllabus: - Introduction to heraldry, the subject of study of this discipline - Sources for research on the subject (focus on the urban environment) - Communal heraldry in Hungary (royal and landed towns, medieval, early modern) - The municipal coat of arms and the municipal seal as a historical source - Description, interpretation and symbolism of town coats of arms and seals - Town heraldry in Hungary (development, typology) - Ennoblement of townsmen from the point of view of heraldry, nobility in towns - Family coats of arms as a source of knowledge of urban elites - Guild heraldry (development, symbolism) - Heraldic symbolism of crafts, professions and official positions in towns (emblems of masters)	

Recommended literature:

NOVÁK, J.: Slovenské mestské a obecné erby. 2. vydanie. Martin, Osveta 1972.
NOVÁK, J. Pečate miest a obcí na Slovensku. I.-II., Bratislava 2008.
VRTEL, L.: Osem storočí slovenskej heraldiky. Martin, MS 1999 (resp. ďalšie vydania).
VRTEL, L.: Heraldická terminológia. Martin, SGHS, 2009.
KREJČÍKOVÁ, J. - KREJČÍK, T.: Základy heraldiky, genealogie a sfragistiky. Brno, Univ. J. E. Purkyně 1987.
GLEJTEK, M.: Heraldika. Úvod do štúdia erbov. Čadca, 2013.
HERALDIKA na Slovensku. Zborník príspevkov z rovnomeného sympózia v Trenčíne. Martin, SGHS 1997.
FEDERMAYER, F. Lexikón erbov šľachty na Slovensku I., Bratislava, 2000.
FEDERMAYER, F.: Meštianska heraldika na Slovensku. In: Občianska heraldika, SHGS, Martin 2002, s.13-47.
FEDERMAYER, F. Rody starého Prešporka. Bratislava 2003.
FEDERMAYER, F. (ed.). WOCH. Ročenka pre genealógiu a regionálne dejiny Prešporka, I. – VIII. (2013 – 2023).
FEDERMAYER, F.: Zbierka erbových pečatí. I. – II., FiFUK, Bratislava, 2019, 2022.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Frederik Federmayer, PhD.

Last change: 28.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Juraj Šedivý, PhD.